1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope

The work required under this section consists of room & wall signage.

1.2 Existing Conditions

A. It is the general contractor's responsibility to field verify existing signage before a bid and provide signage that shall match all existing signage types and styles currently installed to provide a continuity of design to the owner as required.

1.3 Submittals

A. Submit a sample of signs, including size, lettering style, materials, and finish.

B. Provide mounting templates.

C. Signs shall conform to requirements as set forth by the AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT Accessibility Guidelines.

D. Submit the schedule indicating each room name and number indicated on Architectural Drawings with a corresponding space for the Owner's markup for the actual room name and number per school system of each room name and number along with sign type to the Architect for review.

2.0 – PRODUCTS

2.1 Manufacturers

Subject to compliance requirements. Provide products by the following.

1. Leeds Architectural Letters, Inc. (Basis Of Design)
2. Devaney Sign Service, LLC
3. Bellco Sign & Engraving Specialists

2.2 Room and Wall Signs Standards

A. Provide photopolymer signs with Grade II Braille 3/4" numerals and 5/8" Letters to comply with ADA (American Disability Act). Signs shall be color selected from the manufacturer's full line of colors.

B. Room signs with message insert to have 1/16" front plate, minimum 1/32" solid spacer (no tape spacer), and 1/8" back plate.

C. Room Signs (no message slot)- minimum 1/8" thick with 1/32" raised letters.

D. Elevator and Stair Signs to be 6 x 6 and 1/8" thick with 1/32" raised letters.

E. Exterior Signs - Exterior Aluminum .040 thick, factory painted, and text to be silkscreened or inkjet print.

F. Edge Condition - Square Cut.

G. Corners - Round.

H. Mounting:
   1. Sheet Rock – double-sided tape
   2. Block or Brick – double-sided tape and silicone
   3. Signs to be mounted with screws and anchors if specified.
   4. Signs mounted on the wall adjacent to the latch side of the door 60" from floor to centerline of signs and 2" from the edge of the door frame to edge of the sign.

2.3 Typical Signage Schedule (refer to Architectural Signage Plan in construction documents)

A. All Offices, Classrooms, and Instructional Areas shall be 6" x 8" with a 2-1/2" x 8" changeable clear message insert unless otherwise indicated. **Refer to Item 1.2, Item A for existing signage conditions**

B. All other interior door signs except corridor and vestibule doors shall be a 6" x 6" with no message strip.

C. All restrooms shall have a minimum 6" x 8" sign with pictogram area with an additional area for raised copy and Braille.

D. 6" x 6" signs at all elevators on all floors. (Use Stairs in Case of Fire...etc.) if applicable.

E. 6" x 6" Stair Sign at every stair on all floors with pictogram if applicable.

F. 3" x 7" area of refuge sign with raised copy and Braille as indicated on the Life Safety Plans

G. Provide Framed Signage with Clear View Window. Frame to Match Interior Signage Cover) to accommodate an 8.5 x 11 Landscape Floor Plan. Provide two (2) per Classroom and Assembly Area.

H. 6" x 6" tactile exit sign at all interior exit doors leading directly to the exterior with raised copy and Braille. (Identified as **EXIT** on signage plan)

I. Occupant Load Sign to be provided at every Auditorium, Gymnasium, and Cafeteria (**Assembly Areas**) as required by IBC Section 1004.3

2.4 Pictorial Signs

A. Provide 12" x 18" baked enamel on metal sign with International Symbol for Accessibility Wheelchair and lettering "Physically Handicapped Parking Only." Each sign shall have a "Van Accessible" sign mounted to the post.

B. Provide Traffic Control signs as indicated on drawings and in accordance with the State of Alabama Highway Department Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices.

2.5 Project Sign - Specification requirements are listed in Section 01030.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Installation of Signs
Install signs on surfaces and at heights as directed.

3.2 Install "Physically Handicapped Parking Only" sign at Handicapped Parking Spaces as indicated.

3.3 Install Traffic Control Signs in accordance with State of Alabama Highway Department Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices.

END OF SECTION

1.0 -GENERAL

1.1 Scope

The work required under this section consists of custom engraved Information Plaque(s) to indicate pertinent roofing or re-roofing information on the actual roof site for the Owner's future use.

1.2 Submittals

Submit a full scale graphic representation of the proposed Information Plaque(s) for the Architect's approval.

1.3 Related Sections

A. Division One

B. TPO Roofing System, Section 07420, Standing Seam 07610

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Information Plaque

A. Provide one Information Plaque at each distinguishable area of new roofing being provided under this contract as follows:
   1. Size: 3 ½" x 7" (min.)
   2. Material: 1/8" thick aluminum
   3. Finish: Match roof edge metal
   4. Text: Deep Engraved and painted to contrast
   5. Font: ¼" (min.) Romans
   6. Minimum Information:
      a. Date - Substantial Completion / Start of Warranty
      b. Owner / Architect
      c. General Contractor
      d. Roofing Sub-Contractor
      e. Roof System Manufacturer
      f. Description of roofing system / type
      g. Warranty period / information

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Mounting

A. Provide Information Plaque with 3/32" mounting holes at opposite ends.

B. Permanently attach to building features so as not to cause leaks at each distinguishable field area of new roof work. Preferably at the north or northeast perimeter edge; otherwise consult the Architect.

C. Locate to be visible from atop the roof only and close to new work so as to not mistake the area being identified; 8" minimum above the finish roof surface.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Related Documents

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, shall apply to work specified in this section.

1.2 General Description of Work

A. Work in this section shall include design, fabrication and installation of a complete rod supported extruded aluminum canopy system in accordance with the drawings and this specification.

1.3 References

A. Aluminum Design Manual 2000, Specifications & Guidelines for Aluminum Structures.

B. ASCE 7, Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

C. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA)

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

1.4 Related Sections

A. Concrete Work - Section 03300

B. Masonry Work - Section 04200

C. Miscellaneous Metals - Section 05500

D. Flashing and Sheet Metal - Section 07600

E. Sealants - Section 07900

1.5 Submittals

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product information, specifications and installation instructions for components and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit complete erection drawings showing attachment system, column and gutter beam framing, transverse cross sections, covering and trim details, and optional installation details to clearly indicate proper assembly of components, sealed by a State Registered Structural Engineer registered in the state in which the work is being performed.

C. Calculations: Submit complete structural design calculation sealed by State Registered Structural Engineer registered in the state in which the work is being performed.

D. Design and engineering of attachment surfaces are not covered in this specification and scope of work.

1.6 Quality Assurance

A. Codes and standards: Comply with provisions of the following except as otherwise indicated: 2021 International Building Code, latest addition with amendments, if any. AWS (American Welding Society) standards for structural aluminum welding.

B. Manufacturer: Obtain aluminum covered walkway system from only one (1) manufacturer, although several may be indicated as offering products complying with requirements.

C. Installer Qualifications: Firm with not less than three (3) years experience in installation of aluminum walkway covers of type, quantity and installation methods similar to work of this section.

D. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication where possible, to insure proper fitting of work.

E. Coordination: Coordinate work of this section with work of other sections which interface with covered walkway system (sidewalk, curbs, building fascias, etc.).

1.7 Warranty

A. Provide manufactures standard one-year warranty that shall include, but not limited to, coverage for structural, water tightness and finish beginning the day of Substantial Completion of Installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 Manufacturers

Canopy shall be Tennessee Valley Metals, Peachtree Protective Covers, Inc., Superior Metals, Mitchell Metals or approved equal as long as they meet or exceed Specifications and adhere to drawing details.

2.2 Materials

A. Aluminum Extrusions: All sections shall be extruded aluminum 6063 alloy, heat treated to T-6 temper.

B. Finishes: For factory baked enamel finish, specify AAMA 603.8 standard or custom color.

For fluoropolymer (Kynar) finish, AAMA 605.2, two or three coats.

For satin anodized finish, specify 204.R1 meeting Aluminum Association specification AA-M-10C- 22A21.

2.3 Components

A. Support rods: Rods shall be 2" tubular shapes as per manufacturer's standard. (Rod and clevis is available as an option.)

B. Deck: Deck shall be extruded self-flashing sections interlocking into a composite unit.

C. Fascia: Fascia shall be manufacturer's standard shape. Size as indicated on drawings.

D. Flashing: Flashing shall be .032" aluminum (min.). All thru-wall flashing is completed by others.

E. Scuppers: Scupper plates shall be used to drain water from the canopy fascia. (Downspouts are available as an option).

F. Fasteners: All exposed fasteners shall be stainless steel.

2.4 Fabrication

A. Drainage: Water shall drain directly from the fascia and be diverted by a scupper plate (or into downspout and discharged at ground level).

B. Deck Construction: Deck shall be manufactured of extruded modules that interlock in a self- flashing manner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Preparation

A. Erection shall be performed after all concrete, masonry, and roofing work in the vicinity is complete and cleaned.

3.2 Installation

Protective cover shall be erected true to line with adequate slope for drainage. Adequate framing members and/or blocking shall be provided in the wall structure (by others) to safely support the canopy.

3.3 Cleaning

A. All protective cover components shall be cleaned promptly after installation.

3.4 Protection

A. Extreme care shall be taken to protect materials during and after installation

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope
The work under this section consists of all toilet accessories.

1.2 Samples
Returnable samples to be furnished upon request.

1.3 Manufacturer
Catalog numbers indicated in the schedule are from Bobrick Company catalog unless indicated otherwise. Equivalent products as manufactured by American Specialties, Inc., or Bradley, will be acceptable.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 List of Fixtures

A. The following list of accessories is essentially complete; however, the contractor shall examine the drawings carefully and shall supply such items not specifically called for to provide a complete installation.

B. Fixtures shall be supplied as follows:

1. Feminine Napkin Disposal - Model B-270, surface mounted, stainless steel finish. One per toilet compartment. (Female Only. Mount on opposite wall of toilet paper dispenser.) Provide at all Unisex Toilet locations.

2. Framed Mirror - Model B-165-1830, surface mounted, stainless steel finish. One per lavatory where noted. Custom mirrors are specified under Section 08810 - Glass and Glazing.

3. Grab Bars - Model B6806 (or 6861 at Shower Stall as indicated), 1-1/2" diameter, surface mounted with B-2571 anchors at masonry walls, stainless steel finish. Provide per ADA requirements at Handicapped Toilet Compartment and Shower Stall.

4. Mop and Broom Holder - Model B-223 x 36" surface mount, stainless steel, Type 302 (18-8) satin finish. Holders spring loaded, rubber cam with plated steel retainer. Mounting height 6'-0" floor to top. One per service and/or mop sinks.

5. Coat hook with bumper - Model B-212, surface mount aluminum casting with satin finish to match stainless steel. Bumper is hard rubber secured with drive screw. Note: provide one (1) in toilet rooms without stalls.

6. Shower Curtain and Rod - Model B-6047 x width required. Extra heavy-duty stainless steel, Type 304, 18 gauge, 1-1/4" diameter. Vinyl shower curtain: Model # 204-2, white, with Hooks: Model 204-1. One each per shower compartment.

7. Folding Shower Seat – Model B-5181, Stainless Steel with 1/2" phenolic seat as indicated on drawings.

2.2 Finishes

A. All fixtures specified or cataloged to be stainless steel shall be type 302 (18-8) with satin finish.

B. All fixtures specified or cataloged to be chrome finish shall be triple plated with heavy chrome over nickel and copper.

C. Mirrors shall be 1/4" electro-copper backed plate glass.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Attachment

A. All fixtures shall be secured to walls or partitions in the most secure method possible. Fixtures mounted singly against concrete block shall be secured with toggle bolts.

B. The proper mounting accessories shall be furnished with each item.

C. Contractor shall verify with Architect, the mounting locations and heights before installing accessories.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes factory prefabricated baseball field equipment and netting systems.

B. Related Work:
1. Section 02800 - Chain Link Fencing

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Netting System shall be design in accordance with ASCE 7-10 and the applicable codes as indicated on the structural drawings. Basic wind speed - 105mph; Risk Category - I; wind exposure category - B; and maximum pole deflection under full wind - H/90. Shop drawings shall be stamped by a Structural Engineer registered in the State of Alabama. Loads shall include at a minimum. Dead, Wind and Ice loads on netting.

1,4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include descriptions of material finishes and physical properties.

B. Shop Drawings for Netting Systems:
1. Include plans, elevations, component details and dimensions, anchoring and mounting requirements to other work.
2. Include structural analysis data for poles and netting systems, signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation licensed to perform work in the state of the proposed work.

C. Samples: Submit manufacturer's net samples for initial selection.

D. Maintenance Data: Include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A qualified professional structural engineer currently licensed to practice in the State of Alabama and experienced in providing types of engineering services required.

B. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed netting systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in netting installations with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Installer's Responsibilities: Installation of entire netting assembly, including cabling, fittings, and netting.
1. Approved Installers:
a. Containment Systems: (205) 533-7040, tpankey@csnetting.com.
b. Net Connection: (205) 508.5902, rsenn@netconnectionllc.com
c. Prior approval required for other installers.

1.6 COORDINATION:

A. Coordinate locations of all items of the work for proper installation timing and location. Furnish to other Sections items to be incorporated into the work in conjunction with the work of this Section. Include placement instructions.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: The Special Warranty specified below shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide written warranties by Manufacturer of each type of equipment and system in which manufacturer agrees to replace equipment or components that fail in materials, workmanship, or performance within the warranty period.

C. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. GENERAL:
1. "Basis-of-Design" Manufacturers are indicated with specific products below.
A. Approved Manufactures:
Christensen Net Works
401 Lincoln Street, Everson, WA 98247
(800) 330-7980, Joe.franson@cnwnetting.com
B. Prior approval required for other manufacturers.

2.2 NETTING SYSTEM

A. Provided a complete netting system including foundations. Stadium structure may be used to support cables coordinate loads and reactions with project team. Provide all materials required for attachment points.
B. Structural Steel: Steel Support poles are to be A500 Grade B, C structural steel pipe with welded end caps with a minimum yield of 50,000 psi.
C. Finish: Shop primed with Carbocoat 150 Primer and 2 coats of Carbothane 8845 color to be selected by Owner.
D. Cable: Extra High Strength Steel Strand with a minimum breaking strength of 11,200 lbs. Strand to have a class A galvanized coating with a minimum coating weight of 0.8 oz./sf.
E. Fittings: Utility grade fitting by MacLain Power Systems or approved equal. All hardware is to be of the correct size and strength as recommended by the manufacturer. All strand terminations are to be made using guy grips as manufactured by Preformed Line Products or approved Equal.
F. Min. 3/8" x 12" galvanized eye bolts shall be installed into top of wall every 5' OC for support of bottom horizontal cable. Eye bolts shall be installed in a 5/8" predrilled hole and secured with masonry epoxy using epoxy manufacturer's installation instructions.
G. Terminal Anchor bolts (installed by wall contractor): min. 5/8" galvanized threaded rod with washer and nut on bottom end; extend to base of wall. Min. 5/8" Thimble eye nut threaded to top surface of wall.
H. Miscellaneous connection plates: ASTM A36 steel.

2.3 NETTING:

A. Description: Home Dugout Netting
   1. Material: #36 Twisted Knotted (3.625" Stretch Mesh), 100% Dupont Type 66 High-Grade Nylon.
   2. Netting cut and square hung to form approx. 1.75" by 1.75" openings.
   3. Weight: 4.0 lbs per 100 SF, 0.085" Dia.
   4. Tensile Strength: 330 pound minimum.
   5. Construction: 3 strand, Z twist primary into S twist secondary.
   6. Weather Treatment: Pressure Dyed Black and Urethane Bonded for extra abrasion and UV resistance.
   7. Edge Treatment: Rope boarder and Riblines: 5/16" braided polyester rope lashed to the edge with #36 braided cord, tensile strength approx. 3,000 lbs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install the Work of this Section in required locations in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and approved Shop Drawings.

B. Install work to lines and levels required, plumb, square, and securely anchored to substrates.

C. Assembly: Install cable and fittings as indicated on the Drawings.

D. Lace net to all perimeter and interior backstop cabling from the center out to the edges and from the top down. Install net after backstop cabling has been tightened in place.
   1. Netting shall be installed by a Manufacturer approved installer.
   2. Tension of installed netting shall be as recommended by the Manufacturer to prevent passages of batted or thrown baseballs.
   3. Do not attach netting to rigid structural pipe and supports.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust work to proper alignments.

B. Replace damaged or defective items.

C. Clean exposed surfaces according to each manufacturer's written recommendation

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope
The work of this section consists of furnishing and installing complete, all miscellaneous furnishings and fixture items as indicated.

1.2 Submittals
Shop drawings shall be submitted.

1.3 Warranty
Provide Manufacturer's Standard Warranty where manufacturer warrants that the Goods delivered hereunder shall be of the kind described within this agreement and free from defects in material and workmanship under conditions of normal use for a period of six (6) years. Halotron, CO2 and Water/Water based extinguisher will be warrantied for a period of five (5) years.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Fire Extinguisher Cabinets (FEC)
Recessed or semi-recess U.L. approved baked enamel 18 gauge steel cabinet, 24" h. x 10-1/2" w. x 6" d. with 2-1/2" trim. Cabinet door to be baked enamel or epoxy coated with stencil lettering "Fire Extinguisher" equal to J. L. Industries-Panorama #1017 Identity Q horizontal, white w/red letters - type break glass w/cly. lock; Larsen's Mfg. Co.; Amerex Corporation; or approved equal.

Provide comparable fire rated fire extinguisher cabinets in fire rated walls as per rating indicated.

2.2 Fire Extinguisher (FE)

A. Cabinet Mounted - U.L. approved, 10 pound, tri-class dry chemical for Class A, B, & C fires. Equal to J. L. Industries - Cosmic 10E with hose; Larsen's Mfg. Co.; Amerex Corporation. Provide one with each cabinet.

B. Wall Mounted - 10 pound, Tri-Class Dry Chemical for Class A, B, C fires, U.L. approved, Model 10 ABCS-1. Manufacturers: J.L. Industries, Larsens, Amerex Corporation.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Installation
Installation of all items shall be in full conformity with manufacturer's specifications, recommendations, ADA and approved details.

3.2 Fire Extinguishers shall be cabinet mounted in areas as indicated. Height shall be 4' from floor to extinguisher handles.

3.3 Fire Extinguishers shall be wall mounted in areas as indicated or required so that distance of travel between units does not exceed 75 feet. Each separate area shall have a minimum of one unit. Mounting height shall be 4' from floor to handle.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope

The work of this section consists of furnishing and installing complete, all miscellaneous furnishings, fixtures, and signage items as indicated.

1.2 Existing Conditions

A. It is the general contractor's responsibility to field verify existing signage before a bid and provide signage that shall match all existing signage types and styles currently installed to provide a continuity of design to the owner as required.

1.3 Submittals

Shop drawings shall be submitted.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Building Letters

Cast aluminum letters, equal to Leeds Architectural Letters, Inc., Select from all available fonts Size: As indicated on drawings, lay-out as indicated. Colors as selected by Architect. Provide flush concealed stud mounting.

2.2 Building Plaque

A. Dedication plaque shall be of cast aluminum. Furnish and install a 24" x 42" plaque with approximately 500 raised letters and raised border. Field shall have stipple finish. Face of letters and borders shall have ground satin finish surface.

B. Plaque layout and designation shall be furnished by the Architect.

2.3 Appliances

A. **Commercial Washer and Dryer (Heavy Duty)** - Provide at locations as indicated on drawings. Washer equal to Milnor - Rigid Mount 30015VRJ. Dryer equal to Milnor M758V (Electric). Provide all utility rough-ins and final hook-up in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. (See cut sheets at the end of this section).

1. Under-counter Ice Machine - GE Appliances; Model #UCC15NJII
2. See Electrical/Plumbing drawings and provide equipment with all required electrical and plumbing rough-ins, hook-ups, and installations.
3. Warranty: Provide manufacturer's 5-year warranty.
4. Provide Operation/Maintenance Demonstration for Owner.

2.4 Wall Corner Protective Guards (Op.2)

A. General

Furnish and install 8'-0" high (or cut to fit) corner guards as indicated on the drawings. Surface mounted corner guards VA Series as manufactured by CS Acrovyn.

B. Corner guards to be surface mounted with self adhesive tape backing. Provide 2-1/2" CS Acrovyn # VA-250 or pre-approved equal. Color to be selected.

2.4 KnoxBox

Provide one Standard Capacity Model 3274 KnoxBox 3200 - Location as directed by the Architect
Color: Dark Bronze
Mount Type: Standard Mount

Tamper Switch Type: Fire Alarm/Panel

2.5 Project Sign - Specification requirements are listed in Section 01030.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Installation
Installation of all items shall be in full conformity with manufacturer's specifications, recommendations, and approved details.

3.2 Installation of Building Letters
Install building letters on surfaces and at heights as directed. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 Installation of Plaque(s)
Install plaque(s) where directed.

3.4 Installation of Appliances
Install appliances as directed. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION

1.0 – GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

A. Fixed modular laminate clad casework and components.

B. Countertops.

C. Mobile storage units, tables and components.

1.2 Related Sections

A. Blocking within walls where indicated: Division 6.

B. Millwork, trim, and custom cabinetry: Division 6 and 12.

C. Glass: Division 8.

D. Base molding: Division 9.

E. Sinks and service fixtures, service waste lines, connections, and vents: Division 15.

F. Electrical service fixtures: Division 16.

1.3 Quality Assurance

A. Manufacturer: Minimum of 5 years' experience in providing manufactured casework systems for similar types of projects, produce evidence of financial stability, bonding capacity, and adequate facilities and personnel required to perform on this project.

B. Manufacturer: Provide products certified as meeting or exceeding ANSI-A 161.1-2000 testing standards.

C. All manufactured casework systems, countertops and related items herein specified shall be furnished by one contractor to insure single source responsibility, and integration with other building trades.

1.4 Submittals

A. Comply with Section 01350, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog with specifications and construction details.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, description of materials and finishes, general construction, specific modifications, component connections, anchorage methods, hardware, and installation procedures, plus the following specific requirements.

1. Include production drawings for all casework systems and section drawings of all casework, work surfaces and accessories.

2. Indicate locations of plumbing and electrical service field connection by others.

3. Include layout with units in relation to surrounding walls, doors, windows, and other building components.

4. Coordinate production drawings with other work involved.

D. Casework Samples:
1. Component samples: Two sets of samples for each of the following: Decorative laminate color charts / PVC and ABS edgings.

1.5 Product Handling

A. Deliver completed laminate clad casework, countertops, and related products only after wet operations in building are completed, store in ventilated place, protected from the weather, with relative humidity range of 25 percent to 55 percent.

B. Protect finished surfaces from soiling and damage during handling and installation with a protective covering.

C. General Contractor shall be responsible for protection of all casework and tops after installation is complete.

1.6 Job Conditions

A. Environmental Requirements: Do not install casework until permanent HVAC systems are operating and temperature and humidity have been stabilized for at least 1 week.
1. Manufacturer/Supplier shall advise Contractor of temperature and humidity requirements for architectural casework installation areas.

2. After installation, control temperature and humidity to maintain relative humidity between 25 percent and 55 percent.

B. Conditions: Do not install casework until interior concrete work, masonry, plastering and other wet operations are complete.
1. Flooring required to be placed under casework and equipment must be installed prior to installation.

2. Wood or metal blocking (wall grounds) shall be installed within partitions prior to delivery of casework and furnishings to allow for immediate installation on delivery.

3. Walls and openings shall be plumb, straight and square. Concrete floors shall be level within acceptable trade tolerances. Specifically the floor must be within 1/8" of level per 10 foot run, non-accumulative, when tested with a straight edge in any one direction.

4. All overhead mechanical, electrical or plumbing rough-in work shall be complete

5. Ceiling grids (with or without ceiling tiles), overhead soffits, duct work and lighting shall be installed.

6. Painting shall be complete.

7. General Contractor shall provide a secure storage area within the building that is clean, dry, well ventilated, protected from direct sunlight and broom clean.

1.7 Warranty

All materials and workmanship covered by this section will carry a five (5) year warranty from date of acceptance.

2.0 – PRODUCTS

2.1 Manufacturers:

A. Manufacturer:
Casework shall be Stevens, Advanced Cabinet Systems or pre-approved equal. Each manufacturer must be able to provide casework (including selected plastic laminate colors) as specified and detailed in drawings and specifications.

B. Substitutions:

1. Casework of other manufacturers will be considered for pre-approval, providing written request is received and approved at least ten (10) days prior to announced bid date and approved by Addendum. Bidder shall state in writing any deviations from requirements and specifications. The casework shall conform to the configuration, arrangement, design, material quality, joinery, panel thickness, and surfacing of that specified and shown on drawings.

2. Manufacturer must be Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI) Premium Certified.

3. Requests for product substitutions must comply with Section 01360 – Product Substitution Procedures.

2.2 Materials

A. Core Materials:

1. Particleboard up to 7/8 inch thick: Industrial Grade average 47-pound density particleboard, ANSI A 208.1-1999, M-3.

2. Particleboard 1 inch thick and thicker: Industrial Grade average 45-pound density particle-board, ANSI A 208.1-1999, M-2.

3. Medium Density Fiberboard 1/4 inch thick: Average 54-pound density grade, ANSI A208.2.

4. MR Moisture Resistant Particleboard: Average 47-pound density particleboard, ANSI A208.1 1-1999, M-3.

B. Decorative Laminates: GREENGAURD Indoor Air Quality Certified

1. High-pressure decorative laminate VGS (.028), NEMA Test LD 3-2005.

2. High-pressure decorative laminate HGS (.048), NEMA Test LD 3-2005.

3. High-pressure decorative laminate HGP (.039), NEMA Test LD 3-2005.

4. High-pressure cabinet liner CLS (.020), NEMA Test LD 3-2005.

5. High-pressure backer BKH (.048), (.039), (.028), NEMA Test LD3-2005.

6. Thermally fused melamine laminate, NEMA Test LD 3-2005, color to be selected by architect.

C. Laminate Color Selection: Nevamar, Wilson Art, Formica, Laminart, Arbonite, and Pionite are approved manufacturers. Manufacturer, colors, and pattern shall be selected from premium grade laminate and indicated on finish legend and schedule.

D. Edging Materials:
1. 1mm PVC banding, machine applied; match laminate as schedule
2. 3mm PVC banding, machine applied and machine profiled to 1/8 inch radius; match laminate as scheduled

E. Glass:
1. Wall unit full sliding glass doors: 1/4 inch thick laminated safety glass.

2. Glass insert doors, hinged or sliding wall cabinets: 1/4 inch thick laminated safety glass.

3. Glass insert doors, hinged or sliding tall or base cabinets. 1/4 inch thick laminate safety glass.

4. Sliding doors mounted in aluminum track.

5. Trim glass inserts: Extruded rigid PVC channel and self-locking insert retainer strip.

2.3 Specialty Items

A. Support Members:
1. Countertop support brackets: Epoxy powder coated, 11 gauge steel with integral cleat mount opening and wire management opening.

2. Undercounter support frames: Epoxy powder coated.

3. Legs: Epoxy powder coated.

4. Brackets must support minimum of 600 lbs. without use of cross brace.

2.4 Cabinet Hardware

A. Hinges:
1. 120 degree concealed hinge.
   a. Doors 48 inches and over in height have 3 hinges per door.
   b. Magnetic door catch with maximum 5 pound pull provided, attached with screws and slotted for adjustment.
   c. Finish to be selected by Architect.
   d. location for installation shall be noted on schedules on the drawings.

B. Pulls:
One pull shall be: located at the centerline of the drawer, regardless of width, to ensure ease of operation and maximize drawer slide life. Pull design shall comply with the Americans with Disability Act (ADA). Finish to be selected by Architect.
   a. Anodized aluminum wire pull, 8mm diameter with 96mm O.C. mounting holes

C. Drawer Slides:
1. Regular, knee space and pencil: 100-pound load rated epoxy coated steel, bottom corner mounted with smooth and quiet nylon rollers. Positive stop both directions with self-closing feature. Paper storage, 150-pound load rated epoxy coated steel slides.

2. File: Full extension, 150-pound load rated epoxy coated steel, bottom corner mounted with smooth and quiet nylon rollers. Positive stop both directions with self-closing feature.

D. Adjustable Shelf Supports:

1. Injection molded transparent polycarbonate friction fit into cabinet end panels and vertical dividers, adjustable on 32mm centers. Each shelf support has 2 integral support pins, 5mm diameter, to interface pre-drilled holes, and to prevent accidental rotation of support. The support automatically adapts to 3/4 inch or 1 inch thick shelving and provides non-tip feature for shelving. Supports may be field fixed if desired. Structural load to 1200 pounds (300 pounds per support) without failure.

E. Locks:

1. Removable core, disc tumbler, cam style lock with strike. Lock for sliding 3/4 inch thick doors is a disc type plunger lock, sliding door type with strike. Lock for sliding glass/acrylic doors is a ratchet type sliding showcase lock.

2. Keying:

a. Alike Per Room & Master** (100 maximum combinations) Provide 2 Master keys to owner.

3. Elbow catch or chain bolt used to secure inactive door on all locked cabinets.

F. Sliding Door Track: Anodized aluminum double channel.

G. Coat Rods: 1 inch diameter, 14-gauge chrome plated steel installed in captive mounting hardware.

H. File Suspension System: Extruded molding integral with top of drawer box sides to accept standard hanging file folders.

I. Mirrors: 1/4 inch thick polished mirror plate.

2.5 Fabrication:

A. Fabricate casework, countertops and related products to dimensions, profiles, and details shown. Tall Cabinets: All wardrobe cabinets are to be to be 29" deep unless noted otherwise on architectural drawings

B. All casework panel components must go through a supplemental sizing process after cutting, producing a panel precisely finished in size and squared to within 0.010 inches, ensuring strict dimensional quality and structural integrity in the final fabricated product.

C. Cabinet Body Construction:

1. All cabinet body construction shall be secured utilizing concealed interlocking mechanical fasteners. Construction must meet requirements in the AWS Manual, Edition 2, including errata through 2016 and appendix section.

a. Tops, bottoms and sides of all cabinets are particleboard core.

b. Tops, bottoms and sides of sink base units are moisture resistant particleboard core.

c. Sink Base Countertop substrate shall be 3/4" MR particleboard. Which shall run entire length of sink base unit. Joints or breaks at sink opening shall not be accepted. If necessary breaks shall only be allowed 4' to the right or left of the centerline of the drain.

2. Cabinet backs: Minimum 1/4 inch thick particle board core (maximum of 1/2 inch thick particle board)

   a. Exposed back on fixed: 3/4 inch thick particleboard with the exterior surface finished in VGS laminate as selected.

   b. Exposed back on fixed: 3/4 inch thick moisture resistant particleboard with the exterior surface finished in VGS laminate as selected.

3. Cabinet base and tall units shall have a site-built toe base, constructed of 3/4-inch (minimum) lumber unless otherwise shown on the drawings. Base is 96mm (nominal 4 inch) high unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.

4. Base units, except sink base units: Full sub-top. Sink base units are constructed of 3/4 inch moisture resistant particleboard and the base shelf shall be laminated both sides with cabinet liner.

5. Side panels and vertical dividers shall receive adjustable shelf hardware at 32mm line boring centers. Mount door hinges, drawer slides and pull-out shelves in the line boring for consistent alignment.

6. Exposed and semi exposed edges.
   Edging: 1mm PVC.

7. Adjustable shelf core: 3/4 inch thick particleboard up to 36 inches wide, 1 inch thick particleboard over 36 inches wide.
   Front edge: 1mm PVC.

8. Interior finish, units with open Interiors: (exposed areas)

   a. Top, bottom, back, sides, horizontal and vertical members, and adjustable shelving faces that are exposed to receive thermally fused melamine to match exterior laminate.

   b. Laminate color to be selected by architect.

9. Interior finish, units with closed Interiors:

   a. Top, bottom, back, sides, horizontal and vertical members, and adjustable shelving faces with thermally fused melamine to match other laminate.

   b. Laminate color to be selected by architect.

10. Exposed ends:
    Faced with VGS high-pressure decorative laminate.

11. Wall unit bottom:
    Faced with thermally fused melamine laminate. (non-exposed areas only)

12. Balanced construction of all laminated panels is mandatory. Unfinished core stock surfaces, even on concealed surfaces (excluding edges), are not permitted.

13. All wardrobe cabinets are to be 29" deep unless noted otherwise on architectural drawings

D. Drawers:

1. Sides, back and sub front: Minimum 1/2 inch thick particleboard, laminated with thermally fused melamine doweled and glued into sides. Top edge banded with 3mm PVC.

2. Drawer bottom: Minimum 1/2 inch thick particleboard laminated with thermally fused melamine, screwed directly to the bottom edges of drawer box.

3. Paper storage drawers: Minimum 3/4 inch thick particleboard sides, back, and sub front laminated with thermally fused melamine. Minimum 1/2 inch thick particleboard drawer bottoms screwed directly to the bottom edges of the drawer box. Provide PVC angle retaining bar at the rear of the drawer.

E. Door/Drawer Fronts:

1. Core: 3/4 inch thick moisture resistant particleboard at sink units.

2. Provide double doors in opening in excess of 24 inches wide.

3. Faces:
   a. Exterior: VGS High-pressure decorative laminate.
   b. Interior: High-pressure cabinet liner CLS.
   c. All exposed areas to receive matching laminate color as face.

4. Door/drawer edges: 3mm PVC, external edges and outside corners machine profiled to 1/8 inch radius.

F. Miscellaneous Shelving:

1. Core material: 3/4 inch or 1 inch thick particleboard.

2. Exterior: VGS High-pressure decorative laminate.

3. Edges: 3mm PVC (at open storage shelving on metal standards), external edges and outside corners machine profiled to 1/8 inch radius.

2.6 Decorative Laminate Countertops:

A. All laminate clad countertops shown on drawings for fixed casework shall be constructed with minimum 1-1/6"" solid particleboard, except at sink and wet areas.
Furnish plywood core tops and splashes, two and a half feet each side of center line of all sinks. All tops shall be laminated on the top face with GP50 (.050) high pressure decorative laminate and shall also have BK20 backer sheet creating balanced construction. The plastic laminate tops required for the rail mounted casework shall be constructed the same as the fixed laminate tops in the lengths indicated on the drawings. The rail mounted tops mounted over brackets shall be 1-1/4 inches from the wall to create a continuous grommet behind the back of the top. The rail mounted tops shall be supplied with 3mm PVC on all four edges. Provide tight joint fasteners where needed. All exposed edges, including edges of backsplash where used, shall have 3mm PVC banding, machine applied with waterproof hot melt adhesive. Exposed edges and corners shall be machine profiled to 1/8" radius for safety. Edging shall be available in colors as listed in Specification. Furnish 4" high backsplashes

behind all sinks and as indicated on architectural drawings.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Inspection

The casework contractor must examine the job site and the conditions under which the work under this section is to be performed, and notify the building owner in writing of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with work under this Section until satisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the installer.

3.2 Preparation

Condition casework to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas prior to installing.

3.3 Installation

A. Erect casework, plumb, level, true and straight with no distortions. Shim as required. Where laminate clad casework abuts other finished work, scribe and cut to accurate fit.

B. Adjust casework and hardware so that doors and drawers operate smoothly without warp or bind.

C. Repair minor damage per plastic laminate manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 Cleaning

A. Remove and dispose of all packing materials and related construction debris.

B. Clean cabinets inside and out. Wipe off fingerprints, pencil marks, and surface soil etc., in preparation for final cleaning by the building owner.

3.5 Color Selection:

Laminate Color Selection: See Finish Legend and Schedule for color selections.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes: Machine room-less hydraulic passenger elevators as shown and specified. Elevator work includes:
   1. Standard pre-engineered hydraulic passenger elevators.
   2. Elevator car enclosures, hoistway entrances and signal equipment.
   3. Operation and control systems.
   4. Jack(s).
   5. Accessibility provisions for physically disabled persons.
   6. Equipment, machines, controls, systems and devices as required for safely operating the specified elevators at their rated speed and capacity.
   7. Materials and accessories as required to complete the elevator installation.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 1 General Requirements: Meet or exceed all referenced sustainability requirements.
   2. Division 3 Concrete: Installing inserts, sleeves and anchors in concrete.
   3. Division 4 Masonry: Installing inserts, sleeves and anchors in masonry.
   4. Division 5 Metals:
      a. Providing hoist beams, pit ladders, steel framing, auxiliary support steel and divider beams for supporting guide-rail brackets.
      b. Providing steel angle sill supports and grouting hoistway entrance sills and frames.
   5. Division 9 Finishes: Providing elevator car finish flooring and field painting unfinished and shop primed ferrous materials.
   6. Division 16 Sections:
      a. Providing electrical service to elevators, including fused disconnect switches where permitted. (note: fused disconnect switch to be provided as part of elevator manufacture product, see section 2.11 Miscellaneous elevator components for further details.)
      b. Emergency power supply, transfer switch and auxiliary contacts.
      c. Heat and smoke sensing devices.
      d. Convenience outlets and illumination in control room (if applicable), hoistway and pit.
   7. Division 22 Plumbing
      a. Sump pit and oil interceptor.
   8. Division 23 Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning
      a. Heating and ventilating hoistways and/or control room.

C. Work Not Included: General contractor shall provide the following in accordance with the requirements of the Model Building Code and ANSI A17.1 Code. For specific rules, refer to ANSI A17.1, Part 3 for hydraulic elevators. State or local requirements must be used if more stringent. The cost of this work is not included in the TK Elevator's proposal, since it is a part of the building construction.
   1. Elevator hoist beam to be provided at top of elevator shaft. Beam must be able to accommodate proper loads and clearances for elevator installation and operation.

2. Supply in ample time for installation by other trades, inserts, anchors, bearing plates, brackets, supports and bracing including all setting templates and diagrams for placement.
3. Hatch walls require a minimum two hours of fire rating. Hoistway should be clear and plumb with variations not to exceed 1/2" at any point.
4. Elevator hoistways shall have barricades, as required.
5. Install bevel guards at 75° on all recesses, projections or setbacks over 2" (4" for A17.1 2000 areas) except for loading or unloading.
6. Provide rail bracket supports at pit, each floor and roof. For guide rail bracket supports, provide divider beams between hoistway at each floor and roof.
7. Pit floor shall be level and free of debris. Reinforce dry pit to sustain normal vertical forces from rails and buffers.
8. Where pit access is by means of the lowest hoistway entrance, a vertical ladder of non-combustible material extending 42" minimum, (48" minimum for A17.1-2000 areas) shall be provided at the same height, above sill of access door or handgrips.
9. All wire and conduit should run remote from the hoistways.
10. When heat, smoke or combustion sensing devices are required, connect to elevator control cabinet terminals. Contacts on the sensors should be sided for 12 volt D.C.
11. Install and furnish finished flooring in elevator cab.
12. Finished floors and entrance walls are not to be constructed until after sills and door frames are in place. Consult elevator contractor for rough opening size. The general contractor shall supply the drywall framing so that the wall fire resistance rating is maintained, when drywall construction is used.
13. Where sheet rock or drywall construction is used for front walls, it shall be of sufficient strength to maintain the doors in true lateral alignment. Drywall contractor to coordinate with elevator contractor.
14. Before erection of rough walls and doors; erect hoistway sills, headers, and frames. After rough walls are finished; erect fascias and toe guards. Set sill level and slightly above finished floor at landings.
15. To maintain legal fire rating (masonry construction), door frames are to be anchored to walls and properly grouted in place.
16. The elevator wall shall interface with the hoistway entrance assembly and be in strict compliance with the elevator contractor's requirements.
17. General Contractor shall fill and grout around entrances, as required.
18. All walls and sill supports must be plumb where openings occur.
19. Locate a light fixture (200 lx / 19 fc) and convenience outlet in pit with switch located adjacent to the access door.
20. Provide telephone line, light fixture (200 lx / 19 fc), and convenience outlet in the hoistway at the landing where the elevator controller is located. Typically this will be at the landing above the 1st floor. Final location must be coordinated with elevator contractor.
21. As indicated by elevator contractor, provide a light outlet for each elevator, in center of hoistway.
22. For signal systems and power operated door: provide ground and branch wiring circuits.
23. For car light and fan: provide a feeder and branch wiring circuits to elevator control cabinet.
24. Controller landing wall thickness must be a minimum of 8 1/2 inches thick. This is due to the controller being mounted on the second floor landing in the door frame on the return side of the door. For center opening doors, the controller is located on the right hand

frame (from inside the elevator cab looking out). These requirements must be coordinated between the general contractor and the elevator contractor.

25. Cutting, patching and recesses to accommodate hall button boxes, signal fixtures, etc..

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product data: When requested, the elevator contractor shall provide standard cab, entrance and signal fixture data to describe product for approval.

B. Shop drawings:
   1. Show equipment arrangement in the corridor, pit, and hoistway and/or optional control room. Provide plans, elevations, sections and details of assembly, erection, anchorage, and equipment location.
   2. Indicate elevator system capacities, sizes, performances, safety features, finishes and other pertinent information.
   3. Show floors served, travel distances, maximum loads imposed on the building structure at points of support and all similar considerations of the elevator work.
   4. Indicate electrical power requirements and branch circuit protection device recommendations.

C. Powder Coat paint selection: Submit manufacturer's standard selection charts for exposed finishes and materials.

D. Plastic laminate selection: Submit manufacturer's standard selection charts for exposed finishes and materials.

E. Metal Finishes: Upon request, standard metal samples provided.

F. Operation and maintenance data. Include the following:
   1. Owner's manuals and wiring diagrams.
   2. Parts list, with recommended parts inventory.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: An approved manufacturer with minimum 15 years of experience in manufacturing, installing, and servicing elevators of the type required for the project.
   1. The manufacturer of machines, controllers, signal fixtures, door operators cabs, entrances, and all other major parts of elevator operating equipment.
      a. The major parts of the elevator equipment shall be manufactured by the installing company, and not be an assembled system.
   2. The manufacturer shall have a documented, on-going quality assurance program.
   3. ISO-9001:2000 Manufacturer Certified
   4. ISO-14001:2004 Environmental Management System Certified
   5. LEED Gold certified elevator manufacturing facility.

B. Installer Qualifications: The manufacturer or an authorized agent of the manufacturer with not less than 15 years of satisfactory experience installing elevators equal in character and performance to the project elevators.

C. Regulatory Requirements:
    1. ASME A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, latest edition or as required by the local building code.
    2. Building Code: National.
    3. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.
    4. NFPA 80 Fire Doors and Windows.
    5. Americans with Disabilities Act - Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG)
    6. Section 407 in ICC A117.1, when required by local authorities
    7. CAN/CSA C22.1 Canadian Electrical Code
    8. CAN/CSA B44 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.
    9. California Department of Public Health Standard Method V1.1–2010, CA Section 01350

D. Fire-rated entrance assemblies: Opening protective assemblies including frames, hardware, and operation shall comply with ASTM E2074, CAN4-S104 (ULC-S104), UL10(b), and NFPA Standard 80. Provide entrance assembly units bearing Class B or 1 1/2 hour label by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (2 hour label in Canada).

E. Inspection and testing:

    1. Elevator Installer shall obtain and pay for all required inspections, tests, permits and fees for elevator installation.
    2. Arrange for inspections and make required tests.
    3. Deliver to the Owner upon completion and acceptance of elevator work.

F. Sustainable Product Qualifications:
    1. Environmental Product Declaration:
        a. GOOD: If Product Category Rules (PCR) are not available, produce a publicly available, critically reviewed life-cycle assessment conforming to ISO 14044 that has at least a cradle to gate scope.
        b. BEST: If Product Category Rules (PCR) are available, produce and publish an Environmental Product Declaration (EPD) based on a critically reviewed life-cycle assessment conforming to ISO 14044, with external verification recognized by the EPD program operator.
    2. Material Transparency:
        a. GOOD: Provide Health Product Declaration at any level
        b. BETTER: Provide Health Product Declaration (HPD v2 or later). Complete, published declaration with full disclosure of known hazards, prepared using the Health Product Declaration Collaborative's "HPD builder" on-line tool.
        c. BEST: Cradle to Cradle Material Health Certificate v3, Bronze level or higher.
    3. LEED v4 – Provide documentation for all Building Product Disclosure AND Optimization credits in LEED v4 for product specified.
    4. Living Building Challenge Projects: Provide Declare label for products specified.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Manufacturing shall deliver elevator materials, components and equipment and the contractor is responsible to provide secure and safe storage on job site.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use: Elevators shall not be used for temporary service or for any other purpose during the construction period before Substantial Completion and acceptance by the purchaser unless agreed upon by Elevator Contractor and General Contractor with signed temporary agreement.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Submit elevator manufacturer's standard written warranty agreeing to repair, restore or replace defects in elevator work materials and workmanship not due to ordinary wear and tear or improper use or care for 12 months after final acceptance.

1.07 MAINTENANCE

A. Furnish maintenance and call back service for a period of 12 months for each elevator after completion of installation or acceptance thereof by beneficial use, whichever is earlier, during normal working hours excluding callbacks.
   1. Service shall consist of periodic examination of the equipment, adjustment, lubrication, cleaning, supplies and parts to keep the elevators in proper operation. Maintenance work, including emergency call back repair service, shall be performed by trained employees of the elevator contractor during regular working hours.
   2. Submit parts catalog and show evidence of local parts inventory with complete list of recommended spare parts. Parts shall be produced by manufacturer of original equipment.
   3. Manufacturer shall have a service office and full time service personnel within a 100 mile radius of the project site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturer: Design based around TK Elevator's endura Machine Room-Less hydraulic elevator.

2.02 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. All Elevator Cab materials including frame, buttons, lighting, wall and ceiling assembly, laminates and carpet shall have an EPD and an HPD, and shall meet the California Department of Public Health Standard Method V1.1–2010, CA Section 01350 as mentioned in 1.03.9 of this specification.

B. Colors, patterns, and finishes: As selected by the Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors, patterns, and finishes.

C. Steel:
   1. Shapes and bars: Carbon.
   2. Sheet: Cold-rolled steel sheet, commercial quality, Class 1, matte finish.
   3. Finish: Factory-applied baked enamel for structural parts, powder coat for architectural parts. Color selection must be based on elevator manufacture's standard selections.

D. Plastic laminate: Decorative high-pressure type, complying with NEMA LD3, Type GP-50 General Purpose Grade, nominal 0.050" thickness. Laminate selection must be based on elevator manufacture's standard selections.

E. Flooring by others.

2.03 HOISTWAY EQUIPMENT

A. Platform: Fabricated frame of formed or structural steel shapes, gusseted and rigidly welded with a wood sub-floor. Underside of the platform shall be fireproofed. The car platform shall be designed and fabricated to support one-piece loads weighing up to 25% of the rated capacity.

B. Sling: Steel stiles bolted or welded to a steel crosshead and bolstered with bracing members to remove strain from the car enclosure.

C. Guide Rails: Steel, omega shaped, fastened to the building structure with steel brackets.

D. Guides: Slide guides shall be mounted on top and bottom of the car.

E. Buffers: Provide substantial buffers in the elevator pit. Mount buffers on continuous channels fastened to the elevator guide rail or securely anchored to the pit floor. Provide extensions if required by project conditions.

F. Jack: A jack unit shall be of sufficient size to lift the gross load the height specified. Factory test jack to ensure adequate strength and freedom from leakage. Brittle material, such as gray cast iron, is prohibited in the jack construction. Provide the following jack type: Twin post holeless. Two jacks piped together, mounted one on each side of the car with a polished steel hydraulic plunger housed in a sealed steel casing having sufficient clearance space to allow for alignment during installation. Each plunger shall have a high pressure sealing system which will not allow for seal movement or displacement during the course of operation. Each Jack Assembly shall have a check valve built into the assembly to allow for automatically re-syncing the two plunger sections by moving the jack to its fully contracted position. The jack shall be designed to be mounted on the pit floor or in a recess in the pit floor. Each jack section shall have a bleeder valve to discharge any air trapped in the section..

G. Automatic Self-Leveling: Provide each elevator car with a self-leveling feature to automatically bring the car to the floor landings and correct for over travel or under travel. Self-leveling shall, within its zone, be automatic and independent of the operating device. The car shall be maintained approximately level with the landing irrespective of its load.

H. Wiring, Piping, and Oil: Provide all necessary hoistway wiring in accordance with the National Electrical Code. All necessary code compliant pipe and fittings shall be provided to connect the power unit to the jack unit. Provide proper viscosity grade inherently biodegradable oil as specified by the manufacturer of the power unit (see Power Unit section 2.04.G for further details)

I. Pit moisture/water sensor located approximately 1 foot above the pit floor to be provided. Once activated, elevator will perform "flooded pit operation", which will run the car up to the designated

floor, cycle the doors and shut down and trip the circuit breaker shunt to remove 3 phase power from all equipment, including pit equipment.

J. Motorized oil line shut-off valve shall be provided that can be remotely operated from the controller landing service panel. Also a means for manual operation at the valve in the pit is required.

2.04 POWER UNIT

A. Power Unit (Oil Pumping and Control Mechanism): A self-contained unit located in the elevator pit consisting of the following items:
   1. NEMA 4/Sealed Oil reservoir with tank cover including vapor removing tank breather
   2. An oil hydraulic pump.
   3. An electric motor.
   4. Electronic oil control valve with the following components built into single housing; high pressure relief valve, check valve, automatic unloading up start valve, lowering and leveling valve, and electro-magnetic controlling solenoids.

B. Pump: Positive displacement type pump specifically manufactured for oil-hydraulic elevator service. Pump shall be designed for steady discharge with minimum pulsation to give smooth and quiet operation. Output of pump shall not vary more than 10 percent between no load and full load on the elevator car.

C. Motor: Standard manufacture motor specifically designed for oil-hydraulic elevator service. Duty rating – motors shall be capable of 80 starts per hour with a 30% motor run time during each start.

D. Oil Control Unit: The following components shall be built into a single housing. Welded manifolds with separate valves to accomplish each function are not acceptable. Adjustments shall be accessible and be made without removing the assembly from the oil line.
   1. Relief valve shall be adjustable and be capable of bypassing the total oil flow without increasing back pressure more than 10 percent above that required to barely open the valve.
   2. Up start and stop valve shall be adjustable and designed to bypass oil flow during start and stop of motor pump assembly. Valve shall close slowly, gradually diverting oil to or from the jack unit, ensuring smooth up starts and up stops.
   3. Check valve shall be designed to close quietly without permitting any perceptible reverse flow.
   4. Lowering valve and leveling valve shall be adjustable for down start speed, lowering speed, leveling speed and stopping speed to ensure smooth "down" starts and stops. The leveling valve shall be designed to level the car to the floor in the direction the car is traveling after slowdown is initiated.
   5. Provided with constant speed regulation in both up and down direction. Feature to compensate for load changes, oil temperature, and viscosity changes.
   6. Solid State Starting: Provide an electronic starter featuring adjustable starting currents.
   7. A secondary hydraulic power source (powered by 110VAC single phase) must be provided. This is required to be able to raise (reposition) the elevator in the event of a system component failure (i.e. pump motor, starter, etc.)

8. Oil Type: Provide a zinc free, inherently biodegradable lubricant formulated with premium base stocks to provide outstanding protection for demanding hydraulic systems, especially those operating in environmentally sensitive areas.

2.05 HOISTWAY ENTRANCES

A. Doors and Frames: Provide complete hollow metal type hoistway entrances at each hoistway opening bolted\knock down construction.
   1. Manufacturer's standard entrance design consisting of hangers, doors, hanger supports, hanger covers, fascia plates (where required), sight guards, and necessary hardware.
   2. Main landing door & frame finish: Stainless steel panels, no. 4 brushed finish with no. 4 brushed finish entrance frame.
   3. Typical door & frame finish: Stainless steel panels, no. 4 brushed finish with no. 4 brushed finish entrance frame.

B. Integrated Control System: the elevator controller to be mounted to hoistway entrance above 1st landing. The entrance at this level, shall be designed to accommodate the control system and provide a means of access to critical electrical components and troubleshooting features. See section 2.09 Control System for additional requirements.

C. At the controller landing, the hoistway entrance frame shall have space to accommodate and provide a lockable means of access (group 2 security) to a 3 phase circuit breaker. See section 2.11 Miscellaneous Elevator Components for further details

D. Interlocks: Equip each hoistway entrance with an approved type interlock tested as required by code. Provide door restriction devices as required by code.

E. Door Hanger and Tracks: Provide sheave type two point suspension hangers and tracks for each hoistway horizontal sliding door.
   1. Sheaves: Polyurethane tires with ball bearings properly sealed to retain grease.
   2. Hangers: Provide an adjustable device beneath the track to limit the up-thrust of the doors during operation.
   3. Tracks: Drawn steel shapes, smooth surface and shaped to conform to the hanger sheaves.

F. Hoistway Sills: Extruded metal, with groove(s) in top surface. Provide mill finish on aluminum.

2.06 PASSENGER ELEVATOR CAR ENCLOSURE

A. Car Enclosure:
   1. Walls: Cab type TKS, reinforced cold-rolled steel. Walls shall be finished with factory applied powder coat.
   2. Reveals and frieze: Not Applicable
   3. Canopy: Cold-rolled steel with hinged exit.
   4. Ceiling: Suspended type, LED lighting with translucent diffuser mounted in a metal frame. Framework shall be finished with a factory applied powder coat finish.

5. Cab Fronts, Return, Transom, Soffit and Strike: Provide panels faced with brushed stainless steel
6. Doors: Horizontal sliding car doors reinforced with steel for panel rigidity. Hang doors on sheave type hangers with polyurethane tires that roll on a polished steel track and are guided at the bottom by non-metallic sliding guides.
   a. Door Finish: ASTM A1008 steel panels, factory applied powder coat enamel finish.
   b. Cab Sills: Extruded aluminum, mill finish.
7. Handrail: Provide 2" flat metal bar on rear wall only on front opening cars and side walls only on front and rear opening cars. Handrails shall have a stainless steel, no. 4 brushed finish.
8. Ventilation: Manufacturer's standard exhaust fan, mounted on the car top.
9. Protection pads and buttons: Not required

B. Car Top Inspection: Provide a car top inspection station with an "Auto-Inspection" switch, an "emergency stop" switch, and constant pressure "up and down" direction and safety buttons to make the normal operating devices inoperative. The station shall give the inspector complete control of the elevator. The car top inspection station shall be mounted in the door operator assembly.

2.07 DOOR OPERATION

A. Door Operation: Provide a direct or alternating current motor driven heavy duty operator designed to operate the car and hoistway doors simultaneously. The door control system shall be digital closed loop and the closed loop circuit shall give constant feedback on the position and velocity of the elevator door. The motor torque shall be constantly adjusted to maintain the correct door speed based on its position and load. All adjustments and setup shall be through the computer based service tool. Door movements shall follow a field programmable speed pattern with smooth acceleration and deceleration at the ends of travel. The mechanical door operating mechanism shall be arranged for manual operation in event of power failure. Doors shall automatically open when the car arrives at the landing and automatically close after an adjustable time interval or when the car is dispatched to another landing. AC controlled units with oil checks, or other deviations are not acceptable.
   1. No Un-Necessary Door Operation: The car door shall open only if the car is stopping for a car or hall call, answering a car or hall call at the present position or selected as a dispatch car.
   2. Door Open Time Saver: If a car is stopping in response to a car call assignment only (no coincident hall call), the current door hold open time is changed to a shorter field programmable time when the electronic door protection device is activated.
   3. Double Door Operation: When a car stops at a landing with concurrent up and down hall calls, no car calls, and no other hall call assignments, the car door opens to answer the hall call in the direction of the car's current travel. If an onward car call is not registered before the door closes to within 6 inches of fully closed, the travel shall reverse and the door shall reopen to answer the other call.
   4. Nudging Operation: The doors shall remain open as long as the electronic detector senses the presence of a passenger or object in the door opening. If door closing is prevented for a field programmable time, a buzzer shall sound. When the obstruction is removed, the door shall begin to close at reduced speed. If the infra-red door protection

system detects a person or object while closing on nudging, the doors shall stop and resume closing only after the obstruction has been removed.

5. Door Reversal: If the doors are closing and the infra-red beam(s) is interrupted, the doors shall reverse and reopen. After the obstruction is cleared, the doors shall begin to close.
6. Door Open Watchdog: If the doors are opening, but do not fully open after a field adjustable time, the doors shall recycle closed then attempt to open six times to try and correct the fault.
7. Door Close Watchdog: If the doors are closing, but do not fully close after a field adjustable time, the doors shall recycle open then attempt to close six times to try and correct the fault.
8. Door Close Assist: When the doors have failed to fully close and are in the recycle mode, the door drive motor shall have increased torque applied to possibly overcome mechanical resistance or differential air pressure and allow the door to close.

B. Door Protection Device: Provide a door protection system using microprocessor controlled infra-red light beams. The beams shall project across the car opening detecting the presence of a passenger or object. If door movement is obstructed, the doors shall immediately reopen.

2.08 CAR OPERATING STATION

A. Car Operating Station, General: The main car control in each car shall contain the devices required for specific operation mounted in an integral swing return panel requiring no applied faceplate. Wrap return shall have a brushed stainless steel finish. The main car operating panel shall be mounted in the return and comply with handicap requirements. Pushbuttons that illuminate using long lasting LED's shall be included for each floor served, and emergency buttons and switches shall be provided per code. Switches for car light and accessories shall be provided.

B. Emergency Communications System: Integral phone system provided.

C. Auxiliary Operating Panel:

D. Column Mounted Car Riding Lantern: A car riding lantern shall be installed in the elevator cab and located in the entrance. The lantern, when illuminated, will indicate the intended direction of travel. The lantern will illuminate and a signal will sound when the car arrives at a floor where it will stop. The lantern shall remain illuminated until the door(s) begin to close.

E. Special Equipment:
Limited Access Operation: N/A

F. Digital Services: Cloud-based IoT monitoring system comes standard with these options:

Remote Monitoring with Application Programming Interface (API) Integration

ADA Phone - Code Compliant Cellular Connectivity

2.09 CONTROL SYSTEMS

A. Controller: Shall be integrated in a hoistway entrance jamb. Should be microprocessor based, software oriented and protected from environmental extremes and excessive vibrations in a NEMA 1 enclosure. Control of the elevator shall be automatic in operation by means of push buttons in the car numbered to correspond to floors served, for registering car stops, and by "up-down" push buttons at each intermediate landing and "call" push buttons at terminal landings.

B. Service Panel – to be located outside the hoistway in the controller entrance jamb and shall provide the following functionality/features:
   1. Access to main control board and CPU
   2. Main controller diagnostics
   3. Main controller fuses
   4. Universal Interface Tool (UIT)
   5. Remote valve adjustment
   6. Electronic motor starter adjustment and diagnostics
   7. Operation of pit motorized shut-off valve with LED feedback to the state of the valve in the pit
   8. Operation of auxiliary pump/motor (secondary hydraulic power source)
   9. Operation of electrical assisted manual lowering
   10. Provide male plug to supply 110VAC into the controller
   11. Run/Stop button

C. Automatic Light and Fan shut down: The control system shall evaluate the system activity and automatically turn off the cab lighting and ventilation fan during periods of inactivity. The settings shall be field programmable.

D. Emergency Power Operation: (Battery Lowering 10-DOC) When the loss of normal power is detected, a battery lowering feature is to be activated. The elevator will lower to a predetermined level and open the doors. After passengers have exited the car, the doors will close and the car will shutdown. When normal power becomes available, the elevator will automatically resume operation. The battery lowering feature is included in the elevator contract and does not utilize a building-supplied standby power source.

E. Special Operation:
   Limited Access Operation: N/A

F. Digital Services:

   Cloud-based IoT Monitoring System (standard): Contractor shall provide a cloud-based IoT (internet of things) monitoring system capable of tracking door movements and timing, trips, power cycles, car calls, out-of-service events and modes. This observation will continue 24/7 and it shall be capable of providing service technicians a minimum of three recommended solutions for defined failure events and automatically dispatch service technicians in the event of failure(s) while sending notifications to end users of changes in their equipment's state via both email and mobile device. Access to IoT and related equipment data and status will be made available in

both a web portal and mobile application secured by password and username with at least two-factor authentication. Finally, this system must be self-contained and not require internet provision by others.

Along with the monitoring system, options are available.

Remote Monitoring with Application Programming Interface (API) Integration: Contractor shall provide a portal and mobile device application (app) that communicates relevant service and operational information such as elevator operational status, open service call tickets, call ticket history and performance and service history. This system shall provide a REST application programming interface (API) capable of transmitting relevant information from the cloud-based IoT monitoring system. This data includes equipment operational status, door movements, service and maintenance history, traffic statistics and failure alerts.

ADA Phone – Code Compliant Cellular Connectivity: Contractor shall provide a phone service through a self-contained cellular based VoIP system. This system shall meet code, include a backup battery capable of powering the emergency communication equipment for 4+ hours in the event of a power outage. The solution shall have remote monitoring capability to ensure continuous connectivity with a means of remote troubleshooting. Remote monitoring capability shall include, at a minimum, the ability to monitor connectivity and power supply. Remote monitoring shall be capable of providing local alerts to response personnel when on-site intervention is required.

A17.1 2019 Code – Enhanced Communications: For jobs installed under enforcement of 2018 International Building Code or ASME A17.1-2019/CSA B44:19 Safety Code, contractor will provide a video camera necessary for viewing the elevator cab interior floor as well as a position indicator display in the cab operating panel capable of providing means of two-way, text-based communication when the emergency call button is engaged in the elevator car. These components, and associated cloud-based monitoring platform, will be non-proprietary in nature, allowing customization on where to direct emergency calls, while offering capability for any party to provide the emergency monitoring services.

2.10 HALL STATIONS

A. Hall Stations, General: Buttons shall illuminate to indicate call has been registered at that floor for the indicated direction.
   1. Provide one pushbutton riser with faceplates having a brushed stainless steel finish.
      a. Phase 1 firefighter's service key switch, with instructions, shall be incorporated into the hall station at the designated level.

B. Floor Identification Pads: Provide door jamb pads at each floor. Jamb pads shall comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

C. Hall Position Indicator: Not Applicable

D. Hall lanterns: Not Applicable

E. Special Equipment:
Limited access operation: Card Reader Provisions

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS ELEVATOR COMPONENTS

A. Oil Hydraulic Silencer: Install multiple oil hydraulic silencers (muffler device) at the power unit location. The silencers shall contain pulsation absorbing material inserted in a blowout proof housing.

B. Lockable three phase circuit breaker with auxiliary contact with shunt trip capability to be provided. Circuit breaker to be located behind locked panel (Group 2 security access) at controller landing entrance jamb and should be sized according to the National Electrical Code.

C. Lockable single phase 110V circuit breaker for cab light and fan to be provided. Circuit breaker to be located behind locked panel (Group 2 security access) at controller landing entrance jamb should be sized according to the National Electrical Code

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Before starting elevator installation, inspect hoistway, hoistway openings, pits and/or control room, as constructed, verify all critical dimensions, and examine supporting structures and all other conditions under which elevator work is to be installed. Do not proceed with elevator installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the installer.

B. Installation constitutes acceptance of existing conditions and responsibility for satisfactory performance.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install elevator systems components and coordinate installation of hoistway wall construction.
   1. Work shall be performed by competent elevator installation personnel in accordance with ASME A17.1, manufacturer's installation instructions and approved shop drawings.
   2. Comply with the National Electrical Code for electrical work required during installation.

B. Perform work with competent, skilled workmen under the direct control and supervision of the elevator manufacturer's experienced foreman.

C. Supply in ample time for installation by other trades, inserts, anchors, bearing plates, brackets, supports, and bracing including all setting templates and diagrams for placement.

D. Welded construction: Provide welded connections for installation of elevator work where bolted connections are not required for subsequent removal or for normal operation, adjustment, inspection, maintenance, and replacement of worn parts. Comply with AWS standards for workmanship and for qualification of welding operators.

E. Coordination: Coordinate elevator work with the work of other trades, for proper time and sequence to avoid construction delays. Use benchmarks, lines, and levels designated by the Contractor, to ensure dimensional coordination of the work.

F. Install machinery, guides, controls, car and all equipment and accessories to provide a quiet, smoothly operating installation, free from side sway, oscillation or vibration.

G. Alignment: Coordinate installation of hoistway entrances with installation of elevator guide rails for accurate alignment of entrances with cars. Where possible, delay final adjustment of sills and doors until car is operable in shaft. Reduce clearances to minimum safe, workable dimensions at each landing.

H. Erect hoistway sills, headers, and frames before erection of rough walls and doors; erect fascia and toe guards after rough walls finished. Set sill units accurately aligned and slightly above finish floor at landings.

I. Lubricate operating parts of system, where recommended by manufacturer.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Acceptance testing: Upon completion of the elevator installation and before permitting use of elevator, perform acceptance tests as required and recommended by Code and governing regulations or agencies. Perform other tests, if any, as required by governing regulations or agencies.

B. Advise Owner, Contractor, Architect, and governing authorities in advance of dates and times tests are to be performed on the elevator.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Make necessary adjustments of operating devices and equipment to ensure elevator operates smoothly and accurately.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Before final acceptance, remove protection from finished surfaces and clean and polish surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for type of material and finish provided. Stainless steel shall be cleaned with soap and water and dried with a non-abrasive surface; it shall not be cleaned with bleach-based cleansers.

B. At completion of elevator work, remove tools, equipment, and surplus materials from site. Clean equipment rooms and hoistway. Remove trash and debris.
    1. Use environmentally preferable and low VOC emitting cleaners for each application type. Cleaners that contain solvents, pine and/or citrus oils are not permitted.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. At time of Substantial Completion of elevator work, or portion thereof, provide suitable protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other such methods or procedures to protect elevator work from damage or deterioration. Maintain protective measures throughout remainder of construction period.

3.07 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's personnel in proper use, operations, and daily maintenance of elevators. Review emergency provisions, including emergency access and procedures to be followed at time of failure in operation and other building emergencies. Train Owner's personnel in normal procedures to be followed in checking for sources of operational failures or malfunctions.

B. Make a final check of each elevator operation, with Owner's personnel present, immediately before date of substantial completion. Determine that control systems and operating devices are functioning properly.

3.08 ELEVATOR SCHEDULE

A. Elevator Qty. 1
    1. Elevator Model: endura MRL Twinpost above-ground 1-stage
    2. Elevator Type: Hydraulic Machine Room-Less, Passenger
    3. Rated Capacity: 2100 lbs.
    4. Rated Speed: 75 ft./min.
    5. Operation System: TAC32H
    6. Travel: 12'-0"
    7. Landings: 2 total
    8. Openings:
        a. Front: 2
        b. Rear: 0
    9. Clear Car Inside: 5'-8" wide x 4'-3" deep
    10. Inside clear height: 7'-4" standard
    11. Door clear height: 7'-0" standard
    12. Hoistway Entrance Size: 3'-0" wide x 7'-0" high
    13. Door Type: One-speed | RH Side opening
    14. Power Characteristics: 208 volts, 3 Phase, 60 Hz.
    15. Seismic Requirements: Zone
    16. Hoistway Dimensions: 7'-4" wide x 5'-9" deep
    17. Pit Depth: 4'-0"
    18. Button & Fixture Style: Traditional Signal Fixtures

19. Special Operations:
    Limited Access in Hall Stations with card readers by others

20. Digital Services:
    Remote Monitoring with Application Programming Interface (API) Integration

    ADA Phone - Code Compliant Cellular Connectivity

    A17.1 2019 Code - Enhanced Communications

3.09 SPECIAL CONDITIONS (Note: Add Special Conditions as Needed)

END OF SECTION

ADDITIONS AND ALTERATIONS TO:
HOMER SMILES STADIUM
LEEDS CITY SCHOOLS

Mechanical
Section 15010 - Basic Mechanical Requirements
Section 15050 - Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods
Section 15145 - Hangers and Supports
Section 15183 - Refrigerant Piping
Section 15250 - Mechanical Insulation
Section 15700 - Variable Refrigerant Flow Systems
Section 15820 - Duct Accessories
Section 15853 - Power Ventilators
Section 15891 - Metal Ductwork
Section 15932 - Air Outlets and Inlets
Section 15990 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

Plumbing
Section 15010 - Basic Mechanical Requirements HVAC
Section 15050 - Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods
Section 15100 - Valves
Section 15135 - Meters and Gages
Section 15145 - Hangers and Supports
Section 15150 - Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping
Section 15250 - Mechanical Insulation
Section 15411 - Water Distribution Piping
Section 15430 - Plumbing Specialties
Section 15440 - Plumbing Fixtures
Section 15488 - Natural Gas Piping System

Fire Protection
Section 15915 - Fire-Suppression Piping

WHORTON ENGINEERING, INC.
CONSULTING ENGINEERS
RANDALL WHORTON, P.E., C.E.M.
PH: (256)820-9897
FAX: (256)820-9896
25 SUMMERALL GATE ROAD
ANNISTON, ALABAMA 36205

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this and the other sections of Division 15.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements for mechanical installations. The following administrative and procedural requirements are included in this Section to expand the requirements specified in Division 1:

1. Submittals.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. Record documents.
4. Maintenance manuals.
5. Rough-ins.
6. Mechanical installations.
7. Cutting and patching.

B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section:

1. Division 15 Section "ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT," for factory-installed motors, controllers, accessories, and connections.
2. Division 15 Section "BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS," for materials and methods common to the remainder of Division 15, plus general related specifications including:

    a. Access to mechanical installations.
    b. Excavation for mechanical installations within the building boundaries, and from building to utilities connections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Follow the procedures specified in Division 1 Section "SUBMITTALS."

B. Increase, by the quantity listed below, the number of mechanical related shop drawings, product data, and samples submitted, to allow for required distribution plus two copies of each submittal required, which will be retained by the Mechanical Consulting Engineer.

1. Shop Drawings - Initial Submittal: 1 additional blue- or black-line prints.
2. Shop Drawings - Final Submittal: 1 additional blue- or black-line prints.
3. Product Data: 1 additional copy of each item.
4. Samples: 1 addition as set.

C. Additional copies may be required by individual sections of these Specifications.

1.4 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Prepare record documents in accordance with the requirements in Division 1 Section "PROJECT CLOSEOUT." In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, indicate the following installed conditions:

1. Ductwork mains and branches, size and location, for both exterior and interior; locations of dampers and other control devices; filters, boxes, and terminal units requiring periodic maintenance or repair.
2. Mains and branches of piping systems, with valves and control devices located and numbered, concealed unions located, and with items requiring maintenance located (i.e., traps, strainers, expansion compensators, tanks, etc.). Valve location diagrams, complete with valve tag chart. Indicate actual inverts and horizontal locations of underground piping.
3. Equipment locations (exposed and concealed), dimensioned from prominent building lines.
4. Approved substitutions, Contract Modifications, and actual equipment and materials installed.
5. Contract Modifications, actual equipment and materials installed.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Prepare maintenance manuals in accordance with Division 1 Section "PROJECT CLOSEOUT." In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, include the following information for equipment items:

1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.
2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
4. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to the project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and other information needed for identification.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ROUGH-IN

A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected.

B. Refer to equipment specifications in Divisions 2 through 16 for rough-in requirements.

3.2 MECHANICAL INSTALLATIONS

A. General: Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of mechanical systems,

materials, and equipment. Comply with the following requirements:

1. Coordinate mechanical systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components.
2. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
3. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
4. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
5. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
6. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
7. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.
8. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, refer conflict to the Architect.
9. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed exposed in finished spaces.
10. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location.
11. Install access panel or doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 15 Section "BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS."
12. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.

3.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. General: Perform cutting and patching in accordance with Division 1 Section "CUTTING AND PATCHING." In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, the following requirements apply:

1. Protection of Installed Work: During cutting and patching operations, protect adjacent installations.

B. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of mechanical equipment and materials required to:

1. Uncover Work to provide for installation of ill-timed Work.
2. Remove and replace defective Work.
3. Remove and replace Work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Remove samples of installed Work as specified for testing.
5. Install equipment and materials in existing structures.
6. Upon written instructions from the Architect, uncover and restore Work to provide for Architect/Engineer observation of concealed Work.

C. Cut, remove and legally dispose of selected mechanical equipment, components, and materials as indicated, including but not limited to removal of mechanical piping, heating units, plumbing

fixtures and trim, and other mechanical items made obsolete by the new Work.

D. Protect the structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.

E. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent the spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.

1. Patch existing finished surfaces and building components using new materials matching existing materials and experienced Installers. Installers' qualifications refer to the materials and methods required for the surface and building components being patched.

2. Patch finished surfaces and building components using new materials specified for the original installation and experienced Installers. Installers' qualifications refer to the materials and methods required for the surface and building components being patched.

END OF SECTION 15010

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following basic mechanical materials and methods to complement other Division 15 Sections.

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Concrete base construction requirements.
3. Escutcheons.
4. Dielectric fittings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Mechanical sleeve seals.
7. Equipment nameplate data requirements.
8. Nonshrink grout for equipment installations.
9. Field-fabricated metal and wood equipment supports.
10. Installation requirements common to equipment specification sections.
11. Mechanical demolition.
12. Cutting and patching.
13. Touchup painting and finishing.

B. Pipe and pipe fitting materials are specified in Division 15 piping system Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors, or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants, but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
3. NP: Nylon plastic.
4. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
5. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
2. EPDM: Ethylene propylene diene terpolymer rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For dielectric fittings, flexible connectors, mechanical sleeve seals, and identification materials and devices.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication and installation for metal and wood supports and anchorage for mechanical materials and equipment.

C. Coordination Drawings: For access panel and door locations.

D. Coordination Drawings: Detail major elements, components, and systems of mechanical equipment and materials in relationship with other systems, installations, and building components. Show space requirements for installation and access. Indicate if sequence and coordination of installations are important to efficient flow of the Work. Include the following:

1. Planned piping layout, including valve and specialty locations and valve-stem movement.
2. Clearances for installing and maintaining insulation.
3. Clearances for servicing and maintaining equipment, accessories, and specialties, including space for disassembly required for periodic maintenance.
4. Equipment and accessory service connections and support details.
5. Exterior wall and foundation penetrations.
6. Fire-rated wall and floor penetrations.
7. Sizes and location of required concrete pads and bases.
8. Scheduling, sequencing, movement, and positioning of large equipment into building during construction.
9. Floor plans, elevations, and details to indicate penetrations in floors, walls, and ceilings and their relationship to other penetrations and installations.
10. Reflected ceiling plans to coordinate and integrate installation of air outlets and inlets, light fixtures, communication system components, sprinklers, and other ceiling-mounted items.

E. Samples: Of color, lettering style, and other graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ASME A13.1 for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices.

B. Equipment Selection: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics, physical dimensions, capacities, and ratings may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting mechanical and electrical services, circuit breakers, conduit, motors, bases, and equipment spaces are increased. Additional costs shall be approved in advance by appropriate Contract Modification for these increases. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies of equipment are specified, equipment must meet design and commissioning requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Protect stored pipes and tubes from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor, if stored inside.

C. Protect flanges, fittings, and piping specialties from moisture and dirt.

D. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate mechanical equipment installation with other building components.

B. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction to allow for mechanical installations.

C. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.

D. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Coordinate installation of large equipment requiring positioning before closing in building.

E. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies.

F. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors if mechanical items requiring access are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors."

G. Coordinate installation of identifying devices after completing covering and painting, if devices are applied to surfaces. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Dielectric Unions:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Central Plastics Co.
c. Eclipse, Inc.; Rockford-Eclipse Div.
d. Epco Sales Inc.
e. Hart Industries International, Inc.

f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

2. Dielectric Flanges:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Central Plastics Co.
c. Epco Sales Inc.
d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

3. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

a. Calpico, Inc.
b. Central Plastics Co.

4. Dielectric Couplings:

a. Calpico, Inc.
b. Lochinvar Corp.

5. Dielectric Nipples:

a. Grinnell Corp.; Grinnell Supply Sales Co.
b. Perfection Corp.
c. Victaulic Co. of America.

6. Metal, Flexible Connectors:

a. ANAMET Industrial, Inc.
b. Central Sprink, Inc.
c. Flexicraft Industries.
d. Flex-Weld, Inc.
e. Grinnell Corp.; Grinnell Supply Sales Co.
f. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
g. McWane, Inc.; Tyler Pipe; Gustin-Bacon Div.
h. Mercer Rubber Co.
i. Metraflex Co.
j. Proco Products, Inc.
k. Uniflex, Inc.

7. Rubber, Flexible Connectors:

a. General Rubber Corp.
b. Mercer Rubber Co.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Proco Products, Inc.
e. Red Valve Co., Inc.
f. Uniflex, Inc.

8. Mechanical Sleeve Seals:

a. Calpico, Inc.
b. Metraflex Co.
c. Thunderline/Link-Seal.

2.2 PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for pipe and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness, unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32.

1. Alloy Sn95 or Alloy Sn94: Approximately 95 percent tin and 5 percent silver, with 0.10 percent lead content.

F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.

1. BCuP Series: Copper-phosphorus alloys.
2. BAg1: Silver alloy.

G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

H. Solvent Cements: Manufacturer's standard solvent cements for the following:

1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

I. Plastic Pipe Seals: ASTM F 477, elastomeric gasket.

J. Flanged, Ductile-Iron Pipe Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: AWWA C110, rubber gasket, carbon-steel bolts and nuts.

K. Couplings: Iron-body sleeve assembly, fabricated to match OD of plain-end, pressure pipes.

1. Sleeve: ASTM A 126, Class B, gray iron.

2. Followers: ASTM A 47 malleable iron or ASTM A 536 ductile iron.
3. Gaskets: Rubber.
4. Bolts and Nuts: AWWA C111.
5. Finish: Enamel paint.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General: Assembly or fitting with insulating material isolating joined dissimilar metals, to prevent galvanic action and stop corrosion.

B. Description: Combination of copper alloy and ferrous; threaded, solder, plain, and weld-neck end types and matching piping system materials.

C. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

D. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

E. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric-Flange Insulation Kits: Field-assembled, companion-flange assembly, full-face or ring type. Components include neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Provide separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

G. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

H. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

2.5 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. General: Fabricated from materials suitable for system fluid and that will provide flexible pipe connections. Include 125-psig minimum working-pressure rating, unless higher working pressure is indicated, and ends according to the following:

1. 2-Inch NPS and Smaller: Threaded.
2. 2-1/2-Inch NPS and Larger: Flanged.
3. Option for 2-1/2-Inch NPS and Larger: Grooved for use with keyed couplings.

B. Bronze-Hose, Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, bronze, inner tubing covered with bronze wire braid. Include copper-tube ends or bronze flanged ends, braze welded to hose.

C. Stainless-Steel-Hose/Steel Pipe, Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, stainless-steel, inner tubing covered with stainless-steel wire braid. Include steel nipples or flanges, welded to hose. Do not use for potable water

D. Stainless-Steel-Hose/Stainless-Steel Pipe, Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, stainless-steel, inner tubing covered with stainless-steel wire braid. Include stainless-steel nipples or flanges, welded to hose. Do not use for potable water.

E. Rubber, Flexible Connectors: CR or EPDM elastomer rubber construction, with multiple plies of NP fabric, molded and cured in hydraulic presses. Include 125-psig minimum working-pressure rating at 220 deg F. Units may be straight or elbow type, unless otherwise indicated. Do not use for potable water unless units comply with NSF61.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular design, with interlocking rubber links shaped to continuously fill annular space between pipe and sleeve. Include connecting bolts and pressure plates.

2.7 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Sleeves: The following materials are for wall, floor, slab, and roof penetrations:

1. Steel Sheet Metal: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness, galvanized, round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
2. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade A, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
3. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

    a. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

B. Escutcheons: Manufactured wall, ceiling, and floor plates; deep-pattern type if required to conceal protruding fittings and sleeves.

1. ID: Closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping.
2. OD: Completely cover opening.
3. Cast Brass: One piece, with set screw.

    a. Finish: Polished chrome-plate.

4. Cast Brass: Split casting, with concealed hinge and set screw.

    a. Finish: Polished chrome-plate.

5. Stamped Steel: One piece, with set screw and chrome-plated finish.
6. Stamped Steel: One piece, with spring clips and chrome-plated finish.
7. Stamped Steel: Split plate, with concealed hinge, set screw, and chrome-plated finish.
8. Stamped Steel: Split plate, with concealed hinge, spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.
9. Stamped Steel: Split plate, with exposed-rivet hinge, set screw, and chrome-plated finish.
10. Stamped Steel: Split plate, with exposed-rivet hinge, spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.
11. Cast-Iron Floor Plate: One-piece casting.

2.8 IDENTIFYING DEVICES AND LABELS

A. General: Manufacturer's standard products of categories and types required for each application as referenced in other Division 15 Sections. If more than one type is specified for application, selection is Installer's option, but provide one selection for each product category.

B. Equipment Nameplates: Metal nameplate with operational data engraved or stamped; permanently fastened to equipment.

1. Data: Manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliances, and similar essential data.
2. Location: Accessible and visible location.

C. Snap-on Plastic Pipe Markers: Manufacturer's standard preprinted, semirigid, snap on, color-coded, complying with ASME A13.1.

D. Pressure-Sensitive Pipe Markers: Manufacturer's standard preprinted, permanent adhesive, color-coded, pressure-sensitive vinyl, complying with ASME A13.1.

E. Plastic Duct Markers: Manufacturer's standard color-coded, laminated plastic. Comply with the following color code:

1. Green: Cold air.
2. Yellow: Hot air.
3. Yellow/Green or Green: Supply air.
4. Blue: Exhaust, outside, return, and mixed air.
5. For hazardous exhausts, use colors and designs recommended by ASME A13.1.
6. Nomenclature: Include the following:

    a. Direction of airflow.
    b. Duct service.
    c. Duct origin.
    d. Duct destination.
    e. Design cubic feet per meter.

F. Engraved Plastic-Laminate Signs: ASTM D 709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2, black surface, black phenolic core, with white melamine subcore, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Fabricate in sizes required for message.
2. Engraved with engraver's standard letter style, of sizes and with wording to match equipment identification.
3. Punch for mechanical fastening.
4. Thickness: 1/16 inch, for units up to 20 sq. in. or 8 inches long; 1/8 inch for larger units.
5 Fasteners: Self-tapping stainless-steel screws or contact-type permanent adhesive.

G. Plastic Equipment Markers: Color-coded, laminated plastic. Comply with the following color code:

1. Green: Cooling equipment and components.
2. Yellow: Heating equipment and components.
3. Yellow/Green: Combination cooling and heating equipment and components.
4. Brown: Energy reclamation equipment and components.
5. Blue: Equipment and components that do not meet any criteria above.
6. For hazardous equipment, use colors and designs recommended by ASME A13.1.
7. Nomenclature: Include the following, matching terminology on schedules as closely as possible:

    a. Name and plan number.
    b. Equipment service.
    c. Design capacity.
    d. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and rpm.

8. Size: Approximate 2-1/2 by 4 inches for control devices, dampers, and valves; and 4-1/2 by 6 inches for equipment.

H. Lettering and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, and other designations used in mechanical identification, with corresponding designations indicated. Use numbers, lettering, and wording indicated for proper identification and operation/maintenance of mechanical systems and equipment.

1. Multiple Systems: If multiple systems of same generic name are indicated, provide identification that indicates individual system number and service such as "Boiler No. 3," "Air Supply No. 1H," or "Standpipe F12."

2.9 GROUT

A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: ASTM C 1107, Grade B.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psig, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Install piping as described below, unless piping Sections specify otherwise. Individual Division 15 piping Sections specify unique piping installation requirements.

B. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated, unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping at slope in accordance with related codes.

D. Install components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

E. Install piping in concealed interior and exterior locations, except in equipment rooms and service areas.

F. Install piping free of sags and bends.

G. Install exposed interior and exterior piping at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Install piping tight to slabs, beams, joists, columns, walls, and other building elements. Allow sufficient space above removable ceiling panels to allow for ceiling panel removal.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation plus 1-inch clearance around insulation.

J. Locate groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit valve servicing.

K. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

L. Install couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions.

M. Install pipe escutcheons for pipe penetrations of concrete and masonry walls, wall board partitions, and suspended ceilings according to the following:

1. Chrome-Plated Piping: Cast brass, one piece, with set screw, and polished chrome-plated finish. Use split-casting escutcheons if required, for existing piping.
2. Uninsulated Piping Wall Escutcheons: Cast brass or stamped steel, with set screw.
3. Uninsulated Piping Floor Plates in Utility Areas: Cast-iron floor plates.
4. Insulated Piping: Cast brass or stamped steel; with concealed hinge, spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.
5. Piping in Utility Areas: Cast brass or stamped steel, with set-screw or spring clips.

N. Sleeves are not required for core drilled holes.

O. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by PE removable sleeves.

P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

    a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

2. Build sleeves into new walls and slabs as work progresses.
3. Install sleeves large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

    a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than 6-inch NPS.
    b. Steel, Sheet-Metal Sleeves: For pipes 6-inch NPS and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
    c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.

        1. Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.

4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using elastomeric joint sealants.
5. Use Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O, neutral-curing silicone sealant, unless otherwise indicated.

Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall, Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeve for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches in diameter and larger.
3. Assemble and install mechanical sleeve seals according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tighten bolts that cause rubber sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

R. Underground, Exterior-Wall, Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeve for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Assemble and install mechanical sleeve seals according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tighten bolts that cause rubber sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestopping materials.

T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

V. Piping Joint Construction: Join pipe and fittings as follows and as specifically required in individual piping specification Sections:

1. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
2. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
3. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Soldering Manual," Chapter "The Soldering of Pipe and Tube."
4. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."
5. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

    a. Note internal length of threads in fittings or valve ends, and proximity of internal seat or wall, to determine how far pipe should be threaded into joint.
    b. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads, unless dry seal threading is specified.
    c. Align threads at point of assembly.
    d. Tighten joint with wrench. Apply wrench to valve end into which pipe is being threaded.
    e. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

6. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, "Recommended Practices and Procedures for Welding Low Carbon Steel Pipe," using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
7. Flanged Joints: Align flange surfaces parallel. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly using torque wrench.
8. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

    a. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
    b. PVC Pressure Piping: ASTM D 2672.
    c. PVC Nonpressure Piping: ASTM D 2855.

W. Piping Connections: Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping 2-inch NPS and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment with 2-inch NPS or smaller threaded pipe connection.
2. Install flanges, in piping 2-1/2-inch NPS and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment with flanged pipe connection.
3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to provide maximum possible headroom, if mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment according to approved submittal data. Portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Refer conflicts to Architect.

C. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

E. Install equipment giving right of way to piping installed at required slope.

F. Install flexible connectors on equipment side of shutoff valves, horizontally and parallel to equipment shafts if possible.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Piping Systems: Install pipe markers on each system. Include arrows showing normal direction of flow.

1. Plastic markers, with application systems. Install on insulation segment if required for hot, uninsulated piping.
2. Locate pipe markers as follows if piping is exposed in finished spaces, machine rooms, and accessible maintenance spaces, such as shafts, tunnels, plenums, and exterior nonconcealed locations:

    a. Near each valve and control device.
    b. Near each branch, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Mark each pipe at branch, if flow pattern is not obvious.
    c. Near locations if pipes pass through walls, floors, ceilings, or enter nonaccessible enclosures.
    d. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
    e. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
    f. Spaced at maximum of 50-foot intervals along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in congested areas of piping and equipment.
    g. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings, except omit intermediately spaced markers.

B. Equipment: Install engraved plastic-laminate sign or equipment marker on or near each major item of mechanical equipment.

1. Lettering Size: Minimum 1/4-inch- high lettering for name of unit if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2-inch- high lettering for distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater distances. Provide secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths of size of principal lettering.
2. Text of Signs: Provide name of identified unit. Include text to distinguish between multiple units, inform user of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations.

C. Duct Systems: Identify air supply, return, exhaust, intake, and relief ducts with duct markers; or provide stenciled signs and arrows, showing duct system service and direction of flow.

1. Location: In each space, if ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system, locate signs near points where ducts enter into space and at maximum intervals of 50 feet.

D. Adjusting: Relocate identifying devices as necessary for unobstructed view in finished construction.

3.4 PAINTING AND FINISHING

A. Apply paint to exposed piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Interior, Ferrous Piping: Use semigloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include finish coat over enamel undercoat and primer.
2. Interior, Galvanized-Steel Piping: Use semigloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include two finish coats over galvanized metal primer.
3. Interior, Ferrous Supports: Use semigloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include finish coat over enamel undercoat and primer.
4. Exterior, Ferrous Piping: Use semigloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include two finish coats over rust-inhibitive metal primer.
5. Exterior, Galvanized-Steel Piping: Use semigloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include two finish coats over galvanized metal primer.
6. Exterior, Ferrous Supports: Use semigloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include two finish coats over rust-inhibitive metal primer.

B. Do not paint piping specialties with factory-applied finish.

C. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.5 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 6 inches larger in both directions than supported unit. Follow supported equipment manufacturer's setting templates for anchor bolt and tie locations. Use 3000-psig, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement.

3.6 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

3.7 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorage to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.

B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.8 DEMOLITION

A. Disconnect, demolish, and remove Work specified in Division 15 Sections.

B. If pipe, ductwork, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged or disturbed, remove damaged portions and install new products of equal capacity and quality.

C. Accessible Work: Remove indicated exposed pipe and ductwork in its entirety.

D. Work Abandoned in Place: Cut and remove underground pipe a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) beyond face of adjacent construction. Cap and patch surface to match existing finish.

E. Removal: Remove indicated equipment from Project site.

F. Temporary Disconnection: Remove, store, clean, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational equipment indicated for relocation.

3.9 CUTTING AND PATCHING - ROOF/CURB PENETRATIONS

A. The HVAC contractor shall not cut or penetrate the roof. Roofing contractor to make all roof penetrations and provide/install all curbs. Coordinate curb and roof penetrations needed with roofing contractor. Refer to roof curb specifications.

3.10 CUTTING AND PATCHING – GENERAL

A. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces necessary for mechanical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of trades involved.

B. Repair cut surfaces to match adjacent surfaces.

3.11 GROUTING

A. Install nonmetallic, nonshrink, grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors. Mix grout according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placing of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases to provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout according to manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 4 - HVAC EQUIPMENT

4.1 EXHAUST FANS

A. Description: Fan shall be ceiling mounted, direct driven, centrifugal exhaust fan.

B. Certifications: Fan shall be manufactured at an ISO 9001 certified facility. Fan shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL 705) and UL listed for Canada (cUL 705). Fan shall bear the AMCA certified ratings seal for sound and air performance.

C. Construction: The fan wheel housing and integral outlet duct shall be injection molded from a specially engineered resin exceeding UL requirements for smoke and heat generation.

1. The outlet duct shall have provision for an aluminum backdraft damper with continuous aluminum hinge rod.
2. The inlet box shall be minimum 22 gauge galvanized steel.
3. Motor shall be isolation mounted to a one piece galvanized stamped steel integral motor mount/inlet.
4. A field wiring compartment with receptacle shall be standard.
5. To accommodate different ceiling thickness, an adjustable prepunched mounting bracket shall be provided.
6. A white, high impact styrene injection molded grill shall be provided as standard. Unit shall be designed with provision for field conversion from ceiling to in-line.
7. Unit shall be shipped in ISTA certified transit tested packaging.

D. Wheel: Wheel shall be centrifugal forward curved type, injection molded of polypropylene resin. Wheel shall be balanced in accordance with AMCA Standard 204-96, Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans.

E. Motor: Motor shall be open drip proof type with permanently lubricated sealed bearings and include impedance or thermal overload protection and disconnect plug. Motor shall be furnished at the specified voltage and phase.

4.2 REFRIGERANT PIPING AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Sized and installed in accordance with compressor manufacturer's recommendations. Material shall be soft copper. Joints, fitting, etc. shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

4.3 HVAC EQUIPMENT

A. HVAC equipment shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's standard equipment as listed and scheduled on the plans.

4.4 WARRANTIES

A. Warranties shall begin at date of substantial completion. All compressors shall include minimum of five year warranty. One year warranty for labor, parts, units, etc. is required for all equipment.

END OF SECTION 15050

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawing and general provisions of the Contract, including the General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes hangers and supports for mechanical systems piping and equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Terminology used in this Section is defined in MSS SP-90.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each type of hanger and support.

C. Submit pipe hanger and support schedule showing manufacturer's Figure No., size, location, and features for each required pipe hanger and support.

D. Welder certificates signed by Contractor certifying that welders comply with requirements specified under the "Quality Assurance" Article.

E. Shop drawings for each type of hanger and support, indicating dimensions, weights, required clearances, and methods of component assembly.

F. Licensed Engineer's hanger and support installation report specified in the "Field Quality Control" Article.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualify welding processes and welding operators according to AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

1. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.

B. Qualify welding processes and welding operators according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code," Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

C. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 13 for hangers and supports used as components of fire protection systems.

D. Listing and Labeling: Provide hangers and supports that are listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100.

1. UL and FM Compliance: Hangers, supports, and components include listing and labeling by UL and FM where used for fire protection piping systems.
2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Hangers, Supports, and Components: Factory-fabricated according to MSS SP-58.

1. Components include galvanized coatings where installed for piping and equipment that will not have a field-applied finish.
2. Pipe attachments include nonmetallic coating for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

B. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: 100-psi average compressive strength, waterproofed calcium silicate, encased with sheet metal shield. Insert and shield cover entire circumference of pipe and are of length indicated by manufacturer for pipe size and thickness of insulation.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36, steel plates, shapes, and bars, black and galvanized.

B. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel, hex-head, track bolts and nuts.

C. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers.

D. Grout: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink, nonmetallic.

1. Characteristics include post-hardening, volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement-type grout that is nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous and is recommended for both interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Water: Potable.
4. Packaging: Premixed and factory-packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger requirements are specified in the Section specifying the equipment and systems.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping specification Sections.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with MSS SP-69 and SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments

as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping supported together on field-fabricated, heavy-duty trapeze hangers where possible.

C. Install supports with maximum spacings complying with MSS SP-69.

D. Where pipes of various sizes are supported together by trapeze hangers, space hangers for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.

E. Install building attachments within concrete or to structural steel. Space attachments within maximum piping span length indicated in MSS SP-69. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, expansion joints, and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten insert to forms. Install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

F. Install concrete inserts in new construction prior to placing concrete.

G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

H. Heavy-Duty Steel Trapezes: Field-fabricate from ASTM A 36 steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D-1.1.

I. Support fire protection systems piping independent of other piping.

J. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled movement of piping systems, permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loading and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so that maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 "Building Services Piping" is not exceeded.

M. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following installation requirements.

1. Clamps: Attach clamps, including spacers (if any), to piping with clamps projecting through insulation; do not exceed pipe stresses allowed by ASME B31.9.
2. Saddles: Install protection saddles MSS Type 39 where insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with segments of insulation that match adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Shields: Install MSS Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields span an arc of 180 degrees and have dimensions in inches not less than the following:

NPS (Inches)	LENGTH (Inches)	THICKNESS (Inches)
1/4 to 3-1/2	12	0.048
4	12	0.060
5 and 6	18	0.060
8 to 14	24	0.075
16 to 24	24	0.105

4. Pipes 8 Inches and Larger: Include wood inserts.

5. Insert Material: Length at least as long as the protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation of same thickness as piping.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural steel stands to suspend equipment from structure above or support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment, and make a smooth bearing surface.

3.4 METAL FABRICATION

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for pipe and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field-weld connections that cannot be shop-welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for manual shielded metal-arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, methods used in correcting welding work, and the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so that no roughness shows after finishing, and so that contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustment: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touching Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint and paint exposed areas immediately after erection of hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 15145

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:

1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig (2068 kPa).
2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig (3689 kPa).
3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig (3689 kPa).

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for the following:

1. Thermostatic expansion valves.
2. Solenoid valves.
3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
4. Filter dryers.
5. Strainers.
6. Pressure-regulating valves.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.

1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch equals 1 foot.
2. Refrigerant piping indicated on Drawings is schematic only. Size piping and design actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."

C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.8 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Section 07720 "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K or L or ASTM B 280, Type ACR.

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.

F. Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Socket ends.
3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch (20-mm) misalignment in minimum 7-inch- (180-mm-) long assembly.
4. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig (3450 kPa).
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; Type, Grade, and wall thickness as selected in Part 3 piping applications articles.

B. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, for welded joints.

C. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, steel, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets, bevel-welded end connection, and raised face.

D. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

E. Flanged Unions:

1. Body: Forged-steel flanges for NPS 1 to NPS 1-1/2 (DN 25 to DN 40) and ductile iron for NPS 2 to NPS 3 (DN 50 to DN 80). Apply rust-resistant finish at factory.
2. Gasket: Fiber asbestos free.
3. Fasteners: Four plated-steel bolts, with silicon bronze nuts. Apply rust-resistant finish at factory.
4. End Connections: Brass tailpiece adapters for solder-end connections to copper tubing.
5. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch (20-mm) misalignment in minimum 7-inch- (180-mm-) long assembly.
6. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 400 psig (2760 kPa).
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 330 deg F (165 deg C).

F. Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, stainless-steel-wire-reinforced protective jacket
2. End Connections:

   a. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: With threaded-end connections.
   b. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: With flanged-end connections.

3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch (20-mm) misalignment in minimum 7-inch- (180-mm-) long assembly.
4. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig (3450 kPa).
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

2.3 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:

1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern.
2. Diaphragm: Phosphor bronze and stainless steel with stainless-steel spring.
3. Operator: Rising stem and hand wheel.
4. Seat: Nylon.
5. End Connections: Socket, union, or flanged.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

B. Packed-Angle Valves:

1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze.
2. Packing: Molded stem, back seating, and replaceable under pressure.
3. Operator: Rising stem.
4. Seat: Nonrotating, self-aligning polytetrafluoroethylene.
5. Seal Cap: Forged-brass or valox hex cap.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

C. Check Valves:

1. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
2. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
3. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.
4. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
5. Manual Opening Stem: Seal cap, plated-steel stem, and graphite seal.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig (3.4 kPa).
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

D. Service Valves:

1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
2. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Copper spring.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).

E. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.
2. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch (16-GRC) conduit adapter, and ac coil.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig (2760 kPa).
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).
8. Manual operator.

F. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.
2. Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Seat Disc: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig (2760 kPa).
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

G. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750.

1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.

3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
4. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
5. Suction Temperature: 40 deg F.
6. Superheat: Adjustable.
7. Reverse-flow option (for heat-pump applications).
8. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.
9. Working Pressure Rating: 700 psig.

H. Hot-Gas Bypass Valves: Comply with UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Ductile iron or steel.
2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
4. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
5. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
6. Equalizer: Internal.
7. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch (16-GRC) conduit adapter, and ac coil.
8. End Connections: Socket.
9. Throttling Range: Maximum 5 psig (34 kPa).
10. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

I. Straight-Type Strainers:

1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. Screen: 100-mesh stainless steel.
3. End Connections: Socket or flare.
4. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

J. Angle-Type Strainers:

1. Body: Forged brass or cast bronze.
2. Drain Plug: Brass hex plug.
3. Screen: 100-mesh monel.
4. End Connections: Socket or flare.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

K. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:

1. Body: Forged brass.
2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in ppm.
4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

L. Replaceable-Core Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.

1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell with ductile-iron cover, stainless-steel screws, and neoprene gaskets.

2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina.
4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
5. End Connections: Socket.
6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 (DN 8) connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
8. Rated Flow: Based upon HVAC tons of refrigeration.
9. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

M. Permanent Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.

1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell.
2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina.
4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
5. End Connections: Socket.
6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 (DN 8) connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
8. Rated Flow: Based upon HVAC tons of refrigeration.
9. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

N. Mufflers:

1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. End Connections: Socket or flare.
3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

O. Receivers: Comply with ARI 495.

1. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
2. Comply with UL 207; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
3. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
4. Tappings: Inlet, outlet, liquid level indicator, and safety relief valve.
5. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

P. Liquid Accumulators: Comply with ARI 495.

1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

2.4 REFRIGERANTS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Atofina Chemicals, Inc.
2. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.
3. Honeywell, Inc.; Genetron Refrigerants.
4. INEOS Fluor Americas LLC.

C. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-410A

A. Suction Lines NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.

B. Suction Lines NPS 3-1/2 and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.

C. Suction Lines NPS 4 and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.

D. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines, and Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.

E. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines, and Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications:

1. NPS 5/8 and Smaller: Copper, Type ACR, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.
2. NPS 3/4 to NPS 1 and Smaller: Copper, Type K (A), annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.
3. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) and Smaller: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with 95-5 tin-antimony soldered joints.
4. NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 2: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with Alloy HB soldered joints.

F. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines, and Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications NPS 2 to NPS 4 (DN 50 to DN 100): Schedule 40, black-steel and wrought-steel fittings with welded joints.

G. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping: Copper, Type ACR, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.

H. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping: Copper, Type K (A), annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.

I. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping:

1. NPS 5/8 and Smaller: Copper, Type ACR, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.
2. NPS 3/4 to NPS 1 and Smaller: Copper, Type K (A), annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.
3. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with 95-5 tin-antimony soldered joints.

4. NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 2: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with Alloy HB soldered joints.

J. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping NPS 2 to NPS 4: Schedule 40, black-steel and wrought-steel fittings with welded joints.

3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

A. Install diaphragm packless valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.

B. Install service valves for gage taps at inlet and outlet of hot-gas bypass valves and strainers if they are not an integral part of valves and strainers.

C. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.

D. Except as otherwise indicated, install diaphragm packless valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.

E. Install a full-sized, three-valve bypass around filter dryers.

F. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve and hot-gas bypass valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.

G. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.

1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.

H. Install safety relief valves where required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.

I. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.

J. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for device being protected:

1. Solenoid valves.
2. Thermostatic expansion valves.
3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
4. Compressor.

K. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve, and in the suction line at the compressor.

L. Install receivers sized to accommodate pump-down charge.

M. Install flexible connectors at compressors.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.

B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.

C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

J. Refer to Section 15900 "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls" and Section 15940 "Sequence of Operation" for solenoid valve controllers, control wiring, and sequence of operation.

K. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

L. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Section 08311 "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.

M. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.

N. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.

O. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:

1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
4. Liquid lines may be installed level.

P. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.

Q. Before installation of steel refrigerant piping, clean pipe and fittings using the following procedures:

1. Shot blast the interior of piping.
2. Remove coarse particles of dirt and dust by drawing a clean, lintless cloth through tubing by means of a wire or electrician's tape.
3. Draw a clean, lintless cloth saturated with trichloroethylene through the tube or pipe. Continue this procedure until cloth is not discolored by dirt.
4. Draw a clean, lintless cloth, saturated with compressor oil, squeezed dry, through the tube or pipe to remove remaining lint. Inspect tube or pipe visually for remaining dirt and lint.
5. Finally, draw a clean, dry, lintless cloth through the tube or pipe.
6. Safety-relief-valve discharge piping is not required to be cleaned but is required to be open to allow unrestricted flow.

R. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.

S. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Section 15077 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

T. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 15093 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

U. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 15093 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

V. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 15098 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide), during brazing or welding, to prevent scale formation.

D. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."

1. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
2. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread steel pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry-seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Steel pipe can be threaded, but threaded joints must be seal brazed or seal welded.

H. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M.

I. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Section 15062 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet (6 m) long.
2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet (6 m) or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1/2 (DN 15): Maximum span, 60 inches (1500 mm); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
2. NPS 5/8 (DN 18): Maximum span, 60 inches (1500 mm); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
3. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 72 inches (1800 mm); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
4. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): Maximum span, 96 inches (2400 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
5. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 96 inches (2400 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
6. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 96 inches (2400 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
7. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Maximum span, 108 inches (2700 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
8. NPS 3 (DN 80): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
9. NPS 4 (DN 100): Maximum span, 12 feet (3.7 m); minimum rod size, 1/2 inch (13 mm).

D. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
2. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Maximum span, 11 feet (3.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
3. NPS 3 (DN 80): Maximum span, 12 feet (3.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
4. NPS 4 (DN 100): Maximum span, 14 feet (4.3 m); minimum rod size, 1/2 inch (13 mm).

E. Support multifloor vertical runs at least at each floor.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.

    a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
    b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
    c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
    d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

3.7 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures:

1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers (67 Pa). If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig (14 kPa).
4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.

B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.

C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.

D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:

1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.

E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION 15183

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes pipe, duct, and equipment insulation.

B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section:

1. Division 15 Section "Supports and Anchors" for pipe insulation shields and protection saddles.
2. Division 15 Section "Metal Ductwork" for duct lining.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Hot Surfaces: Normal operating temperatures of 100 deg F or higher.

B. Dual-Temperature Surfaces: Normal operating temperatures that vary from hot to cold.

C. Cold Surfaces: Normal operating temperatures less than 75 deg F.

D. Thermal resistivity is designated by an r-value that represents the reciprocal of thermal conductivity (k-value). Thermal conductivity is the rate of heat flow through a homogenous material exactly 1 inch thick. Thermal resistivity (r-value) is expressed by the temperature difference in degrees Fahrenheit between the two exposed faces required to cause 1 BTU per hour to flow through 1 square foot at mean temperatures indicated.

E. Thermal Conductivity (k-value): Measure of heat flow through a material at a given temperature difference; conductivity is expressed in units of Btu x inch/h x sq. ft. x deg F.

F. Density: Is expressed in pcf.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each type of mechanical insulation identifying k-value, thickness, and accessories.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire Performance Characteristics: Conform to the following characteristics for insulation including facings, cements, and adhesives, when tested according to ASTM E 84, by UL or other testing or

inspecting organization acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction. Label insulation with appropriate markings of testing laboratory.

1. Interior Insulation: Flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less.
2. Exterior Insulation: Flame spread rating of 75 or less and a smoke developed rating of 150 or less.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after testing of piping and duct systems.

B. Schedule insulation application after installation and testing of heat trace tape.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Glass Fiber:

   a. CertainTeed Corporation.
   b. Knauf Fiberglass GmbH.
   c. Manville.
   d. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corporation.
   e. USG Interiors, Inc. - Thermafiber Division.

2. Cellular Glass:

   a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.

3. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular:

   a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
   b. Halstead Industrial Products.
   c. IMCOA.
   d. Rubatex Corporation.

4. Calcium Silicate:

   a. Manville.
   b. Owens-Corning Corporation.

2.2 GLASS FIBER

A. Material: Inorganic glass fibers, bonded with a thermosetting resin.

B. Jacket: All-purpose, factory-applied, laminated glass-fiber-reinforced, flame-retardant kraft paper and aluminum foil having self-sealing lap.

C. Board: ASTM C 612, Class 2, semi-rigid jacketed board.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.26 Btu x inch/h x sq. ft. x deg F average maximum, at 75 deg F mean temperature.
2. Density: 12 pcf average maximum.

D. Blanket: ASTM C 553, Type II, Class F-1, jacketed flexible blankets.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.32 Btu x inch/h x sq. ft. x deg F average maximum, at 75 deg F mean temperature.

E. Preformed Pipe Insulation: ASTM C 547, Class 1, rigid pipe insulation, jacketed.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.26 Btu x inch/h x sq. ft. x deg F average maximum at 75 deg F mean temperature.
2. Density: 10 pcf average maximum.

F. Adhesive: Produced under the UL Classification and Follow-up service.

1. Type: Non-flammable, solvent-based.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to 180 deg F.

G. Vapor Barrier Coating: Waterproof coating recommended by insulation manufacturer for outside service.

2.3 CELLULAR GLASS

A. Material: Inorganic, foamed or cellulated glass, annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells, incombustible.

B. Facing: ASTM C 921, Type 1, factory-applied, laminated foil, flame-retardant, vinyl facing.

C. Form: The following as indicated:

1. Blocks: ASTM C 552, Type I.
2. Boards: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
3. Preformed Pipe: ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2 (jacketed).
4. Special Shapes: ASTM C 552, Type III, in shapes and thicknesses as indicated.

D. Thermal Conductivity: 0.38 Btu x inch/h x sq. ft. x deg F average maximum at 75 deg F mean temperature.

E. Minimum Density: 7 pcf.

F. Maximum Density: 9.5 pcf.

2.4 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR

A. Material: Flexible expanded closed-cell structure with smooth skin on both sides.

1. Tubular Materials: ASTM C 534, Type I.
2. Sheet Materials: ASTM C 534, Type II.

B. Thermal Conductivity: 0.30 Btu x inch/h x sq. ft. x deg F average maximum at 75 deg F.

C. Coating: Water based latex enamel coating recommended by insulation manufacturer.

2.5 CALCIUM SILICATE

A. Material: ASTM C 533, Type I; inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate, non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement; incombustible.

B. Form: Molded flat block, curved block, grooved block, and preformed pipe sections as appropriate for surface.

C. Thermal Conductivity: 0.60 Btu x inch/h x sq. ft. x deg F at 500 deg F.

D. Dry Density: 15.0 pcf maximum.

E. Compressive Strength: 60 psi minimum at 5 percent deformation.

F. Fire Performance Characteristics: Provide materials identical to those whose fire performance characteristics have been determined, per test method indicated below, by UL or other testing and inspecting organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Test Method: ASTM E 84.
2. Flame Spread: 0.
3. Smoke Developed: 0.

2.6 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C 195.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 1.0 Btu x inch/h x sq. ft. x deg F average maximum at 500 deg F mean temperature.
2. Compressive Strength: 10 psi at 5 percent deformation.

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite: ASTM C 196.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 1.10 Btu x inch/h x sq. ft. x deg F average maximum at 500 deg F mean temperature.
2. Compressive Strength: 5 psi at 5 percent deformation.

C. Mineral Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: ASTM C 449.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 1.2 Btu x inch/h x sq. ft. x deg F average maximum at 400 deg F mean temperature.
2. Compressive Strength: 100 psi at 5 percent deformation.

2.7 ADHESIVES

A. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation Adhesive: Solvent-based, contact adhesive recommended by insulation manufacturer.

B. Lagging Adhesive: MIL-A-3316C, non-flammable adhesive in the following Classes and Grades:

1. Class 1, Grade A for bonding glass cloth and tape to unfaced glass fiber insulation, sealing edges of glass fiber insulation, and bonding lagging cloth to unfaced glass fiber insulation.

2. Class 2, Grade A for bonding glass fiber insulation to metal surfaces.

2.8 JACKETS

A. General: ASTM C 921, Type 1, except as otherwise indicated.

B. Foil and Paper Jacket: Laminated glass-fiber-reinforced, flame-retardant kraft paper and aluminum foil.

1. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.02 perm maximum, when tested according to ASTM E 96.
2. Puncture Resistance: 50 beach units minimum, when tested according to ASTM D 781.

C. PVC Jacketing: High-impact, ultra-violet-resistant PVC, 20 mils thick, roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming to indicated sizes.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

D. PVC Fitting Covers: Factory-fabricated fitting covers manufactured from 20 mil thick, high-impact, ultra-violet-resistant PVC.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

E. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B 209, 3003 Alloy, H-14 temper, roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming to indicated sizes.

1. Finish and Thickness: Smooth finish, 0.010 inch thick.
2. Moisture Barrier: 1 mil, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
3. Elbows: Preformed 45-degree and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.

F. Stainless-Steel Jacket: ASTM A 167, Type 304 or 316, 0.10 inch thick, No. 2B finish, and roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming to indicated sizes.

1. Moisture Barrier: 1 mil, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
2. Elbows: Gore type, for 45-degree and 90-degree elbows in same material, thickness, finish as jackets.
3. Jacket Bands: Stainless steel, Type 304, 3/4 inch wide.

2.9 ACCESSORIES AND ATTACHMENTS

A. Glass Cloth and Tape: Woven glass fiber fabrics, plain weave, presized a minimum of 8 ounces per sq. yd..

1. Tape Width: 4 inches.
2. Cloth Standard: MIL-C-20079H, Type I.
3. Tape Standard: MIL-C-20079H, Type II.

B. Bands: 3/4 inch wide, in one of the following materials compatible with jacket:

1. Stainless Steel: Type 304, 0.020 inch thick.
2. Galvanized Steel: 0.005 inch thick.
3. Aluminum: 0.007 inch thick.
4. Brass: 0.01 inch thick.
5. Nickel-Copper Alloy: 0.005 inch thick.

C. Wire: 14 gage nickel copper alloy, 16 gage, soft-annealed stainless steel, or 16 gage, soft-annealed galvanized steel.

D. Corner Angles: 28 gage, 1 inch by 1 inch aluminum, adhered to 2 inches by 2 inches kraft paper.

E. Anchor Pins: Capable of supporting 20 pounds each. Provide anchor pins and speed washers of sizes and diameters as recommended by the manufacturer for insulation type and thickness.

2.10 SEALING COMPOUNDS

A. Vapor Barrier Compound: Water-based, fire-resistive composition.

1. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.08 perm maximum.
2. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to 180 deg F.

B. Weatherproof Sealant: Flexible-elastomer-based, vapor-barrier sealant designed to seal metal joints.

1. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.02 perm maximum.
2. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to 250 deg F.
3. Color: Aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean, dry, and remove foreign materials such as rust, scale, and dirt.

B. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water. Mix insulating cements contacting stainless-steel surfaces with demineralized water.

1. Follow cement manufacturer's printed instructions for mixing and portions.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Refer to schedules at the end of this Section for materials, forms, jackets, and thicknesses required for each mechanical system.

B. Select accessories compatible with materials suitable for the service. Select accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack the insulation or jacket in either the wet or dry state.

C. Install vapor barriers on insulated pipes, ducts, and equipment having surface operating temperatures below 60 deg F.

D. Apply insulation material, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's printed instructions.

E. Install insulation with smooth, straight, and even surfaces.

F. Seal joints and seams to maintain vapor barrier on insulation requiring a vapor barrier.

G. Seal penetrations for hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections in insulation requiring a vapor barrier.

H. Seal Ends: Except for flexible elastomeric insulation, taper ends at 45 degree angle and seal with lagging adhesive. Cut ends of flexible elastomeric cellular insulation square and seal with adhesive.

I. Apply adhesives and coatings at manufacturer's recommended coverage-per-gallon rate.

J. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

K. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated do not apply insulation to the following systems, materials, and equipment:

1. Fibrous glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums, casings, terminal boxes, and filter boxes and sections.
5. Flexible connectors for ducts and pipes.
6. Vibration control devices.
7. Testing laboratory labels and stamps.
8. Nameplates and data plates.
9. Access panels and doors in air distribution systems.
10. Fire protection piping systems.
11. Sanitary drainage and vent piping.
12. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces, unless indicated otherwise.
13. Below grade piping.
14. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings, except for plumbing fixtures for the disabled.
15. Piping specialties including air chambers, unions, strainers, check valves, plug valves, and flow regulators.

3.3 PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Tightly butt longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond with adhesive.

B. Stagger joints on double layers of insulation.

C. Apply insulation continuously over fittings, valves, and specialties, except as otherwise indicated.

D. Apply insulation with a minimum number of joints.

E. Apply insulation with integral jackets as follows:

1. Pull jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with butt strips, at least 3 inches wide, and of same material as insulation jacket. Secure with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of butt strip and space 4 inches on center.
3. Longitudinal Seams: Overlap seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Apply insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches on center.

    a. Exception: Do not staple longitudinal laps on insulation applied to piping systems with surface temperatures at or below 35 deg F.

4. Vapor Barrier Coatings: Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply on seams and joints, over staples, and at ends butt to flanges, unions, valves, and fittings.
5. At penetrations in jackets for thermometers and pressure gages, fill and seal voids with vapor barrier coating.
6. Repair damaged insulation jackets, except metal jackets, by applying jacket material around damaged jacket. Adhere, staple, and seal. Extend patch at least 2 inches in both directions beyond damaged insulation jacket and around the entire circumference of the pipe.

F. Roof Penetrations: Apply insulation for interior applications to a point even with the top of the roof flashing. Seal with vapor barrier coating. Apply insulation for exterior applications butted tightly to interior insulation ends. Extend metal jacket for exterior insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing. Seal metal jacket to roof flashing with vapor barrier coating.

G. Exterior Wall Penetrations: For penetrations of below grade exterior walls, terminate insulation flush with mechanical sleeve seal. Seal terminations with vapor barrier coating.

H. Interior Walls and Partitions Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through walls and partitions, except fire-rated walls and partitions. Apply an aluminum jacket with factory-applied moisture barrier over insulation. Extend 2 inches from both surfaces of wall or partition. Secure aluminum jacket with metal bands at both ends. Seal ends of jacket with vapor barrier coating. Seal around penetration with joint sealer.

I. Fire-Rated Walls and Partitions Penetrations: Terminate insulation at penetrations through fire-rated walls and partitions. Seal insulation ends with vapor barrier coating. Seal around penetration with firestopping or fire-resistant joint sealer.

J. Floor Penetrations: Terminate insulation underside of floor assembly and at floor support at top of floor.

K. Flanges, Fittings, and Valves - Interior Exposed and Concealed: Coat pipe insulation ends with vapor barrier coating. Apply premolded, precut, or field-fabricated segments of insulation around flanges, unions, valves, and fittings. Make joints tight. Bond with adhesive.

1. Use same material and thickness as adjacent pipe insulation.
2. Overlap nesting insulation by 2 inches or 1-pipe diameter, which ever is greater.
3. Apply materials with adhesive, fill voids with mineral fiber insulating cement. Secure with wire or tape.
4. Insulate elbows and tees smaller than 3 inches pipe size with premolded insulation.
5. Insulate elbows and tees 3 inches and larger with premolded insulation or insulation material segments. Use at least 3 segments for each elbow.
6. Cover insulation, except for metal jacketed insulation, with PVC fitting covers and seal circumferential joints with butt strips.

L. Hangers and Anchors: Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments. Install saddles, shields, and inserts as specified in Division 15 Section "Supports and Anchors." For cold surface piping, extend insulation on anchor legs a minimum of 12 inches and taper and seal insulation ends.

1. Inserts and Shields: Cover hanger inserts and shields with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation.

3.4 BELOW GROUND PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. General: The following are additional requirements for insulation applied to piping installed below ground.

B. Coat bore surfaces of insulation materials with insulating cement of type recommended by insulation manufacturer. Apply enough cement to fill surface cells. Do not use adhesives for this coating.

C. Secure insulation with a minimum of 2 stainless-steel bands for each section of insulation.

D. Terminate insulation at anchor blocks.

E. Apply insulation continuously through sleeves and manholes, except as specified above for exterior wall penetrations.

F. Finishing: Apply 3 coats of asphaltic mastic to a finish thickness of 3/16 inch over insulation materials. Apply 10 by 10 mesh glass cloth between coats. Overlap edges of glass cloth by 2 inches.

3.5 GLASS FIBER PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Bond insulation to pipe with lagging adhesive.

B. Seal exposed ends with lagging adhesive.

C. Seal seams and joints with vapor barrier compound.

3.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Slip insulation on the pipe before making connections wherever possible. Seal joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, cut one side longitudinally and apply to the pipe. Seal seams and joints with adhesive.

B. Valves, Fittings, and Flanges: Cut insulation segments from pipe or sheet insulation. Bond to valve, fitting, and flange and seal joints with adhesive.

1. Miter cut materials to cover soldered elbows and tees.
2. Fabricate sleeve fitting covers from flexible elastomeric cellular insulation for screwed valves, fittings, and specialties. Miter cut materials. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation.

3.7 EQUIPMENT INSULATION INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install board and block materials with a minimum dimension of 12 inches and a maximum dimension of 48 inches.

B. Groove and score insulation materials as required to fit as closely as possible to the equipment and to fit contours of equipment. Stagger end joints.

C. Insulation Thicknesses Greater than 2 Inches: Install insulation in multiple layers with staggered joints.

D. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joint.

E. Secure sections of insulation in place with wire or bands spaced at 9 inches centers, except for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation.

F. Protect exposed corners with corner angles under wires and bands.

G. Manholes, Handholes, and Information Plates: Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.

H. Removable Insulation: Install insulation on components that require periodic inspecting, cleaning, and repairing for easy removal and replacement without damage to adjacent insulation.

I. Finishing: Except for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation, apply 2 coats of vapor barrier compound to a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch. Install a layer of glass cloth embedded between layers.

3.8 GLASS FIBER EQUIPMENT INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Secure insulation with anchor pins and speed washers.

B. Space anchors at maximum intervals of 18 inches in both directions and not more than 3 inches from edges and joints.

C. Apply a smoothing coat of insulating and finishing cement to finished insulation.

3.9 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR EQUIPMENT INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Install sheets of the largest manageable size.

B. Apply full coverage of adhesive to the surfaces of the equipment and to the insulation.

C. Butt insulation joints firmly together and apply adhesive to insulation edges at joints.

3.10 DUCT INSULATION

A. Install block and board insulation as follows:

1. Adhesive and Band Attachment: Secure block and board insulation tight and smooth with at least 50 percent coverage of adhesive. Install bands spaced 12 inches apart. Protect insulation under bands and at exterior corners with metal corner angles. Fill joints, seams, and chipped edges with vapor barrier compound.
2. Speed Washers Attachment: Secure insulation tight and smooth with speed washers and welded pins. Space anchor pins 18 inches apart each way and 3 inches from insulation joints. Apply vapor barrier coating compound to insulation in contact, open joints, breaks, punctures, and voids in insulation.

B. Blanket Insulation: Install tight and smooth. Secure to ducts having long sides or diameters as follows:

1. Smaller Than 24 Inches: Bonding adhesive applied in 6 inches wide transverse strips on 12 inches centers.
2. 24 Inches and Larger: Anchor pins spaced 12 inches apart each way. Apply bonding adhesive to prevent sagging of the insulation.
3. Overlap joints 3 inches.
4. Seal joints, breaks, and punctures with vapor barrier compound.

3.11 JACKETS

A. Foil and Paper Jackets (FP): Install jackets drawn tight. Install lap or butt strips at joints with material same as jacket. Secure with adhesive. Install jackets with 1-1/2 inches laps at longitudinal joints and 3 inch wide butt strips at end joints.

1. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor barrier jackets and exposed insulation with vapor barrier compound.

B. Exterior Exposed Insulation: Install continuous aluminum jackets and seal all joints and seams with waterproof sealant.

C. Install metal jacket with 2 inches overlap at longitudinal and butt joints. Overlap longitudinal joints to shed water. Seal butt joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel draw bands 12 inches on center and at butt joints.

D. Install the PVC jacket with 1 inch overlap at longitudinal and butt joints and seal with adhesive.

E. Install glass cloth jacket directly over insulation. On insulation with a factory applied jacket, install the glass cloth jacket over the factory applied jacket. Install jacket drawn smooth and tight with a 2 inch overlap at joints. Embed glass cloth between (2) 1/16 inch thick coats of lagging adhesive. Completely encapsulate the insulation with the jacket, leaving no exposed raw insulation.

3.12 FINISHES

A. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply 2 coats of protective coating to exposed insulation.

3.13 APPLICATIONS

A. General: Materials and thicknesses are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.

B. Interior, Exposed Piping Systems: Unless otherwise indicated, insulate the following piping systems:

1. Domestic cold water.
2. Storm water. Insulate only roof drain bodies and horizontal rainwater leaders of storm water piping.
3. Domestic hot water.
4. Recirculated hot water.
5. Sanitary drains for fixtures accessible to the disabled.
6. Refrigerant suction.
7. Hydronic piping

C. Interior, Concealed Piping Systems: Unless otherwise indicated, insulate the following piping systems:

1. Domestic cold water.
2. Storm water. Insulate only roof drain bodies and horizontal rainwater leaders of storm water piping.
3. Domestic hot water.
4. Recirculated hot water.
5. Refrigerant suction.
6. Hydronic piping

7. Condensate piping

D. Exterior, Exposed Piping Systems: Unless otherwise indicated, insulate the following piping systems:

1. Domestic cold water.
2. Storm water.
3. Refrigerant suction.
4. Hydronic piping (35 to 99 deg F).

E. Exterior, Concealed Piping Systems: Unless otherwise indicated, insulate the following piping systems:

1. Domestic cold water.
2. Storm water.
3. Refrigerant suction.
4. Hydronic piping (35 to 99 deg F).

F. Equipment: Unless otherwise indicated, insulate the following indoor equipment:

1. Domestic cold water equipment, tanks, and pumps.
2. Domestic hot water equipment, tanks, and water heaters.
3. Low temperature brine equipment, tanks, pumps, and heat exchangers, 0 deg F to 34 deg F.
4. Chilled water equipment, tanks, pumps, and heat exchangers.
5. Heating water equipment, tanks, pumps, and heat exchangers, 100 deg F to 250 deg F.

G. Duct Systems: Unless otherwise indicated, insulate the following duct systems:

1. Interior concealed supply, return and outside air ductwork.
2. Interior exposed supply, return and outside air ductwork.
3. Exterior exposed supply and return ductwork.
4. Interior exposed and concealed supply fans, air handling unit casings and outside air plenums.

3.14 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULES

A. General: Abbreviations used in the following schedules include:

1. Field-Applied Jackets: P - PVC, K - Foil and Paper, A - Aluminum, SS - Stainless Steel.
2. Pipe Sizes: NPS - Nominal Pipe Size.

B. Domestic Cold Water, Condensate, and Storm Water All Sizes (Interior): 1/2 inch thick flexible elastomeric insulation. Field-applied jacket is not required.

INTERIOR DOMESTIC HOT WATER AND RECIRCULATED HOT WATER

PIPE SIZES (NPS)	MATERIALS	THICKNESS IN INCHES	VAPOR BARRIER REQ'D	FIELD-APPLIED JACKET
1/2 TO 1	FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC	1.0	NO	NONE
1-1/4 TO 6	FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC	1.5	NO	NONE

SANITARY DRAINS AND TRAPS EXPOSED AT FIXTURES FOR DISABLED - REFERENCE PLUMBING PLANS.

INTERIOR REFRIGERANT SUCTION AND DUAL-TEMP CHILLED/HOT WATER (35 TO 100 DEG F) EXPOSED AND CONCEALED

PIPE SIZES (NPS)	MATERIALS	THICKNESS IN INCHES	VAPOR BARRIER REQ'D	FIELD-APPLIED JACKET
1/2 TO 1-1/4	FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC	1	YES	NONE
1-1/2 TO 4	FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC	1	YES	NONE

EXTERIOR REFRIGERANT SUCTION AND DUAL-TEMP HYDRONIC AND CHILLED/HOT WATER (35 TO 100 DEG F) EXPOSED AND CONCEALED

PIPE SIZES (NPS)	MATERIALS	THICKNESS IN INCHES	VAPOR BARRIER REQ'D	FIELD-APPLIED JACKET
1/2 TO 1-1/4	GLASS FIBER	2	YES	(A)
	FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC	1	YES	NONE
1-1/2 TO 8	GLASS FIBER	2-1/2	YES	(A)
	FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC	1	YES	NONE

3.15 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULES

INTERIOR EXPOSED DOMESTIC COLD WATER EQUIPMENT, TANKS, AND PUMPS

MATERIAL	FORM	THICKNESS IN INCHES	VAPOR BARRIER REQ'D	FIELD-APPLIED JACKET
FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC	SHEET	1	YES	NONE

3.16 DUCT SYSTEMS INSULATION SCHEDULE - REFERENCE HVAC PLANS, HVAC NOTES

END OF SECTION 15250

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The variable capacity, heat pump heat recovery air conditioning system shall be a Mitsubishi Electric CITY MULTI VRF (Variable Refrigerant Flow) zoning system or approved equal. Reference plans for approved equals.

B. The R2-Series system shall consist of a PURY outdoor unit, BC (Branch Circuit) Controller, multiple indoor units, and M-NET DDC (Direct Digital Controls). Each indoor unit or group of indoor units shall be capable of operating in any mode independently of other indoor units or groups. System shall be capable of changing mode (cooling to heating, heating to cooling) with no interruption to system operation. To ensure owner comfort, each indoor unit or group of indoor units shall be independently controlled and capable of changing mode automatically when zone temperature strays 1.8 degrees F from set point for ten minutes. The sum of connected capacity of all indoor air handlers shall range from 50% to 150% of outdoor rated capacity.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The units shall be listed by Electrical Testing Laboratories (ETL) and bear the ETL label.

B. All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code (N.E.C.).

C. The units shall be manufactured in a facility registered to ISO 9001 and ISO14001 which is a set of standards applying to environmental protection set by the International Standard Organization (ISO).

D. All units must meet or exceed the 2010 Federal minimum efficiency requirements and the ASHRAE 90.1-2013 efficiency requirements for VRF systems. Efficiency shall be published in accordance with the Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI) Standard 1230.

E. A full charge of R-410A for the condensing unit only shall be provided in the condensing unit.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Unit shall be stored and handled according to the manufacturer's recommendation.

1.4 CONTROLS

A. The control system shall consist of a low voltage communication network of unitary built-in controllers with on-board communications and a web-based operator interface. A web controller with a network interface card shall gather data from this system and generate web pages accessible through a conventional web browser on each PC connected to the network. Operators shall be able to perform all normal operator functions through the web browser interface.

B. System controls and control components shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions.

C. Furnish energy conservation features such as optimal start, night setback, request-based logic, and demand level adjustment of overall system capacity as specified in the sequence.

D. System shall provide direct and reverse-acting on and off algorithms based on an input condition or group conditions to cycle a binary output or multiple binary outputs.

E. Provide capability for future system expansion to include monitoring and use of occupant card access, lighting control and general equipment control.

F. System shall be capable of email generation for remote alarm annunciation.

G. Control system start-up shall be a required service to be completed by the manufacturer or a duly authorized, competent representative that has been factory trained in Mitsubishi Electric controls system configuration and operation. The representative shall provide proof of certification for Mitsubishi Electric Controls Applications Training indicating successful completion of no more than two (2) years prior to system installation. This certification shall be included as part of the equipment and/or controls submittals. This service shall be equipment and system count dependent and shall be a minimum of one (1) eight (8) hour period to be completed during normal working hours.

PART 2 – WARRANTY

2.1 REQUIREMENTS

A. The CITY MULTI units shall be covered by the manufacturer's limited warranty as noted below to the original owner from date of installation:

1. Systems shall be:

   a. Designed by a certified CITY MULTI Diamond Designer (Whorton Engineering) using Diamond System Builder,

   b. Installed by a contractor that has successfully completed the Mitsubishi Electric three day service course, AND

   c. Verified with required materials submitted to and approved by the Mitsubishi Electric Service Department, which include:

      1) As built Diamond System Builder file,
      2) A one (1) hour Maintenance Tool record with system information, in Ordinary Control Mode (not initial),
      3) Outdoor and Indoor unit dip switch settings
      4) Outdoor unit(s) function settings,

2. Then the units shall be covered by an extended manufacturer's limited warranty for a period of ten (10) years to the original owner from date of installation.

3. In addition the compressor shall have a manufacturer's limited warranty for a period of ten (10) years to the original owner from date of installation.

4. If, during this period, any part should fail to function properly due to defects in workmanship or material, it shall be replaced or repaired at the discretion of the manufacturer.

5. This warranty shall not include labor.

C. Manufacturer shall have a minimum of thirty-three (33) years of HVAC experience in the U.S. market.

D. All manufacturer technical and service manuals must be readily available for download by any local contractor should emergency service be required. Registering and sign-in requirements which may delay emergency service reference are not allowed.

E. The CITY MULTI VRF system shall be installed by a contractor with extensive CITY MULTI install and service training. The mandatory contractor service and install training should be performed by the manufacturer.

PART 3 – PRODUCTS

3.1 R2-SERIES OUTDOOR UNIT

A. General: The R2-Series PURY outdoor unit shall be used specifically with CITY MULTI VRF components. The PURY outdoor units shall be equipped with multiple circuit boards that interface to the M-NET controls system and shall perform all functions necessary for operation. Each outdoor unit module shall be completely factory assembled, piped and wired and run tested at the factory.

1. Reference plans for the model nomenclature and unit requirements. All units requiring a factory supplied twinning kits shall be piped together in the field, without the need for equalizing line(s). If an alternate manufacturer is selected, any additional material, cost, and labor to install additional lines shall be incurred by the contractor.

2. Outdoor unit shall have a sound rating no higher than 60 dB(A) individually or 64 dB(A) twinned. Units shall have a sound rating no higher than 50 dB(A) individually or 53 dB(A) twinned while in night mode operation. If an alternate manufacturer is selected, any additional material, cost, and labor to meet published sound levels shall be incurred by the contractor.

3. Both refrigerant lines from the outdoor unit to the BC (Branch Circuit) Controller (Single or Main) shall be insulated in accordance with the installation manual.

4. There shall be no more than 3 branch circuit controllers connected to any one outdoor unit.

5. Outdoor unit shall be able to connect to up to 50 indoor units depending upon model.

6. The outdoor unit shall have an accumulator with refrigerant level sensors and controls.

7. The outdoor unit shall have a high pressure safety switch, over-current protection, crankcase heater and DC bus protection.

8. The outdoor unit shall have the ability to operate with a maximum height difference of 164 feet and have total refrigerant tubing length of 1804-2625 feet. The greatest length is not

to exceed 541 feet between outdoor unit and the indoor units without the need for line size changes or traps.

9. The outdoor unit shall be capable of operating in heating mode down to -4°F ambient temperatures or cooling mode down to 23°F ambient temperatures, without additional low ambient controls. If an alternate manufacturer is selected, any additional material, cost, and labor to meet low ambient operating condition and performance shall be incurred by the contractor.

10. The outdoor unit shall be capable of operating in cooling mode down to -10°F with optional manufacturer supplied low ambient kit.

11. Manufacturer supplied low ambient kit shall be provided with predesigned control box rated for outdoor installation and capable of controlling kit operation automatically in all outdoor unit operation modes.

12. Manufacturer supplied low ambient kit shall be listed by Electrical Laboratories (ETL) and bear the ETL label.

13. Manufacturer supplied low ambient kit shall be factory tested in low ambient temperature chamber to ensure operation. Factory performance testing data shall be available when requested.

14. The outdoor unit shall have a high efficiency oil separator plus additional logic controls to ensure adequate oil volume in the compressor is maintained.

15. The outdoor unit shall be provided with a manufacturer supplied 20 gauge hot dipped galvanized snow /hail guard. The snow/hail guard protects the outdoor coil surfaces from hail damage and snow build-up in severe climates.

16. Unit must defrost all circuits simultaneously in order to resume full heating more quickly. Partial defrost which may extend "no or reduced heating" periods shall not be allowed.

B. Unit Cabinet: The casing(s) shall be fabricated of galvanized steel, bonderized and finished. Units cabinets shall be able to withstand 960 hours per ASTM B117 criteria for seacoast protected models (–BS models)

C. Fan:

1. Each outdoor unit module shall be furnished with one direct drive, variable speed propeller type fan. The fan shall be factory set for operation under 0 in. WG external static pressure, but capable of normal operation under a maximum of 0.24 in. WG external static pressure via dipswitch.

2. All fan motors shall have inherent protection, have permanently lubricated bearings, and be completely variable speed.

3. All fan motors shall be mounted for quiet operation.

4. All fans shall be provided with a raised guard to prevent contact with moving parts.

5. The outdoor unit shall have vertical discharge airflow.

D. Refrigerant

1. R410A refrigerant shall be required for PURY-P-T/Y(S)KMU-A outdoor unit systems.

2. Polyolester (POE) oil shall be required. Prior to bidding, manufacturers using alternate oil types shall submit material safety data sheets (MSDS) and comparison of hygroscopic properties for alternate oil with list of local suppliers stocking alternate oil for approval at least two weeks prior to bidding.

E. Coil:

1. The outdoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with lanced or corrugated plate fins on copper tubing.

2. The coil fins shall have a factory applied corrosion resistant blue-fin finish.

3. The coil shall be protected with an integral metal guard.

4. Refrigerant flow from the outdoor unit shall be controlled by means of an inverter driven compressor.

5. The outdoor coil shall include 4 circuits with two position valves for each circuit, except for the last stage.

F. Compressor:

1. Each outdoor unit module shall be equipped with one inverter driven scroll hermetic compressor. Non inverter-driven compressors, which cause inrush current (demand charges) and require larger wire sizing, shall not be allowed.

2. A crankcase heater(s) shall be factory mounted on the compressor(s).

3. The outdoor unit compressor shall have an inverter to modulate capacity. The capacity shall be completely variable with a turndown of 19%-5% of rated capacity, depending upon unit size.

4. The compressor will be equipped with an internal thermal overload.

5. The compressor shall be mounted to avoid the transmission of vibration.

6. Field-installed oil equalization lines between modules are not allowed. Prior to bidding, manufacturers requiring equalization must submit oil line sizing calculations specific to each system and module placement for this project.

G. Controls: The outdoor unit shall have the capability of up to 8 levels of demand control for each refrigerant system.

H. Electrical:

1. The outdoor unit shall be controlled by integral microprocessors.

2. The control circuit between the indoor units, BC Controller and the outdoor unit shall be 24VDC completed using a 2-conductor, twisted pair shielded cable to provide total integration of the system.

3. The pad mounted outdoor units electrical power shall be 460 volts, 3-phase, 60 hertz.

4. The pad mounted outdoor units shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 414-506 volts.

3.2 BRANCH CIRCUIT (BC) CONTROLLERS FOR R2-SERIES SYSTEMS

A. The BC (Branch Circuit) Controllers shall include multiple branches to allow simultaneous heating and cooling by allowing either hot gas refrigerant to flow to indoor unit(s) for heating or subcooled liquid refrigerant to flow to indoor unit(s) for cooling. Refrigerant used for cooling must always be subcooled for optimal indoor unit LEV performance; alternate branch devices with no subcooling risk bubbles in liquid supplied to LEV and are not allowed.

B. The BC (Branch Circuit) Controllers shall be specifically used with R410A R2-Series systems. These units shall be equipped with a circuit board that interfaces to the M-NET controls system and shall perform all functions necessary for operation. The unit shall have a galvanized steel finish. The BC Controller shall be completely factory assembled, piped and wired. Each unit shall be run tested at the factory. This unit shall be mounted indoors, with access and service clearance provided for each controller. The sum of connected capacity of all indoor air handlers shall range from 50% to 150% of rated capacity. The BC Controller shall be suitable for use in plenums in accordance with UL1995 ed 4.

C. BC Unit Cabinet:

1. The casing shall be fabricated of galvanized steel.

2. Each cabinet shall house a liquid-gas separator and multiple refrigeration control valves.

3. The unit shall house two tube-in-tube heat exchangers.

D. Refrigerant: R410A refrigerant shall be required.

E. Refrigerant Branches: All BC Controller refrigerant pipe connections shall be brazed or flared.

F. Refrigerant Valves:

1. The unit shall be furnished with multiple branch circuits which can individually accommodate up to 54,000 BTUH and up to three indoor units. Branches may be twinned to allow more than 54,000 BTUH.

2. All branches shall have

3. Each branch shall have multiple two-position valves to control refrigerant flow.

4. Service shut-off valves shall be field-provided/installed for each branch to allow service to any indoor unit without field interruption to overall system operation.

5. Linear electronic expansion valves shall be used to control the variable refrigerant flow.

G. Future Use: Each VRF system shall include at least one (1) unused branches or branch devices for future use. Branches shall be fully installed & wired in central location with capped service shutoff valve & service port.

H. Integral Drain Pan: An Integral resin drain pan and drain shall be provided

I. Electrical:

1. The unit electrical power shall be 208/230 volts, 1 phase, 60 Hertz.

2. The unit shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187-228 (208V/60Hz) or 207-253 (230/60Hz).

3. The BC Controller shall be controlled by integral microprocessors

4. The control circuit between the indoor units and outdoor units shall be 24VDC completed using a 2-conductor, twisted pair shielded cable to provide total integration of the system.

3.3 PLFY-P**NCMU-ER4 (4-WAY CEILING-RECESSED CASSETTE WITH GRILLE)

A. General: The PLFY-P**NCMU-ER4 shall be a four-way cassette style indoor unit that recesses into the ceiling with a ceiling grille. The indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and run tested. Contained within the unit shall be all factory wiring, piping, electronic modulating linear expansion device, control circuit board and fan motor. The unit shall have a self-diagnostic function, 3-minute time delay mechanism, an auto restart function, an emergency operation function and a test run switch. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes shall be charged with dehydrated air before shipment from the factory.

B. Unit Cabinet:

1. The cabinet shall be a compact 22-7/16" wide x 22-7/16" deep so it will fit within a standard 24" square suspended ceiling grid.

2. The cabinet panel shall have provisions for a field installed filtered outside air intake.

3. Four-way grille shall be fixed to bottom of cabinet allowing two, three or four-way blow.

C. Fan:

1. The indoor fan shall be an assembly with a turbo fan direct driven by a single motor.

2. The indoor fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced to run on a motor with permanently lubricated bearings.

3. The indoor fan shall consist of three (3) speeds, Low, Mid, and High.

4. The indoor unit shall have an adjustable air outlet system offering 4-way airflow, 3-way airflow, or 2-way airflow.

5. The auto air swing vanes shall be capable of automatically swinging up and down for uniform air distribution.

D. Filter: Return air shall be filtered by means of a long-life washable filter.

E. Coil:

1. The indoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth plate fins on copper tubing.

2. The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange.

3. All tube joints shall be brazed with phos-copper or silver alloy.

4. The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory.

5. A condensate pan and drain shall be provided under the coil.

6. The unit shall be provided with an integral condensate lift mechanism that will be able to raise drain water 19-3/4" inches above the condensate pan.

7. Both refrigerant lines to the PLFY indoor units shall be insulated in accordance with the installation manual.

F. Electrical:

1. The unit electrical power shall be 208/230 volts, 1-phase, 60 hertz.

2. The system shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187-228 volts (208V/60Hz) or 207-253 volts (230V/60Hz).

G. Controls:

1. This unit shall use controls provided by Mitsubishi Electric to perform functions necessary to operate the system.

2. Indoor unit shall compensate for the higher temperature sensed by the return air sensor compared to the temperature at level of the occupant when in HEAT mode. Disabling of compensation shall be possible for individual units to accommodate instances when compensation is not required.

3. Control board shall include contacts for control of external heat source. External heat may be energized as second stage with 1.8°F – 9.0°F adjustable deadband from set point.

4. Indoor unit shall include no less than four (4) digital inputs capable of being used for customizable control strategies.

5. Indoor unit shall include no less than three (3) digital outputs capable of being used for customizable control strategies.

PART 4 – CONTROLS

4.1 OVERVIEW

A. General: The CITY MULTI Controls Network (CMCN) shall be capable of supporting remote controllers, centralized controllers, an integrated web based interface, graphical user workstation, and system integration to Building Management Systems via BACnet® and LonWorks®.

4.2 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

A. General: The CMCN shall operate at 30VDC. Controller power and communications shall be via a common non-polar communications bus.

B. Wiring:

1. Control wiring shall be installed in a daisy chain configuration from indoor unit to indoor unit, to the BC controller (main and subs, if applicable) and to the outdoor unit. Control wiring to remote controllers shall be run from the indoor unit terminal block to the controller associated with that unit.

2. Control wiring for the Smart ME remote controller shall be from the remote controller to the first associated indoor unit (TB-5) M-NET connection. The Smart ME remote controller shall be assigned an M-NET address.

3. Control wiring for the Simple MA and Wireless MA remote controllers shall be from the remote controller (receiver) to the first associated indoor unit (TB-15) then to the remaining associated indoor units (TB-15) in a daisy chain configuration.

4. Control wiring for centralized controllers shall be installed in a daisy chain configuration from outdoor unit to outdoor unit, to the system controllers (centralized controllers and/or integrated web based interface), to the power supply.

5. The AE-200, AE-50, and EB-50GU centralized controller shall be capable of being networked with other AE-200, AE-50, and EB-50GU centralized controllers for centralized control.

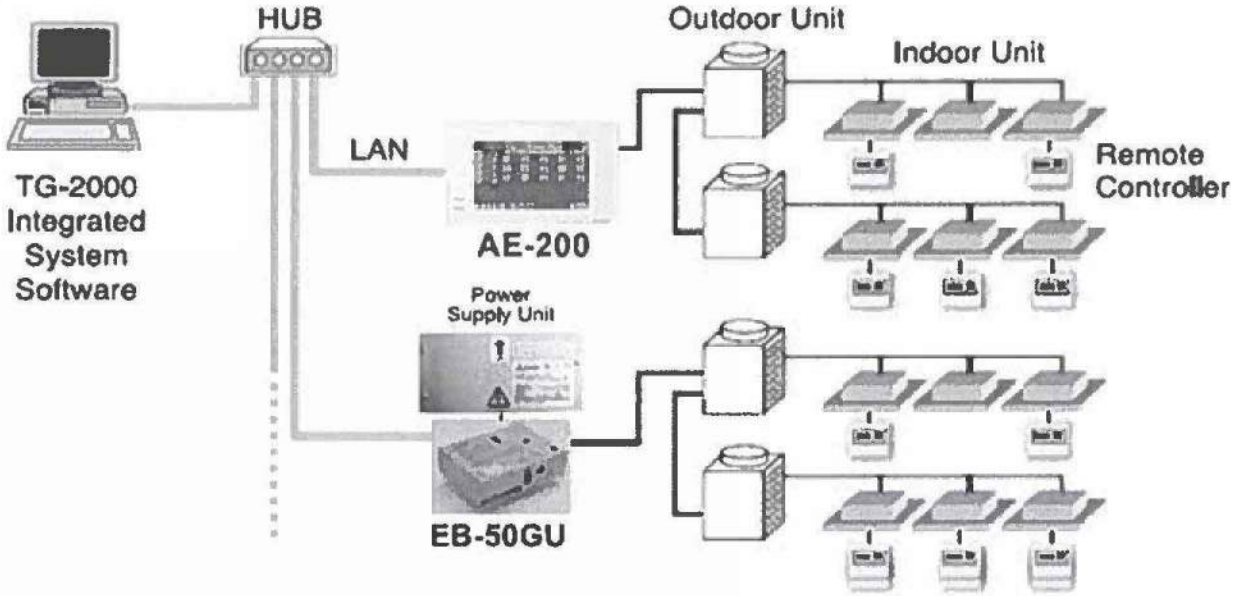
C. Wiring type:

1. Wiring shall be 2-conductor (16 AWG), twisted, stranded, shielded wire as defined by the Diamond System Builder output.

2. Network wiring shall be CAT-5 with RJ-45 connection.

4.3 CITY MULTI CONTROLS NETWORK

A. The CITY MULTI Controls Network (CMCN) consists of remote controllers, centralized controllers, and/or integrated web based interface communicating over a high-speed communication bus. The CITY MULTI Controls Network shall support operation monitoring, scheduling, occupancy, error email distribution, personal web browsers, tenant billing, online maintenance support, and integration with Building Management Systems (BMS) using either LonWorks® or BACnet® interfaces. The below figure illustrates a sample CMCN System Configuration.



CMCN System Configuration

4.4 CMCN: REMOTE CONTROLLERS

A. Smart ME Remote Controller (PAR-U01MEDU)

1. The Smart ME Remote Controller (PAR-U01MEDU) shall be capable of controlling up to 16 indoor units (defined as 1 group). The Smart ME Remote Controller shall be approximately 5.5" x 5" in size and white in color with an auto-timeout touch screen LCD display. The Smart ME Remote Controller shall support a selection from multiple languages (English, Spanish or French) for display information. The Smart ME supports temperature display selection of Fahrenheit or Celsius. The Smart ME Remote Controller shall control the following grouped operations: On/Off, Operation Mode (cool, heat, auto*, dry, fan and setback* (*R2/WR2-Series Simultaneous Heating and Cooling only)), temperature set point, fan speed setting, and airflow direction setting. The Smart ME Remote Controller shall support timer settings of on/off/temperature up to 8 times in a day in 5-minute increments. The Smart ME Remote Controller shall support an Auto Off timer. The Smart ME Remote Controller shall be able to limit the set temperature range from the Smart ME Remote Controller, or via a PC through a licensed EB-50GU. Also, the temperature range can be set from a touch screen panel on the TC-24. The room temperature shall be sensed at either the Smart ME Remote Controller or the Indoor Unit dependent on the indoor unit dipswitch setting. The Smart ME Remote Controller shall display a four-digit error code in the event of system abnormality or error.

2. The ME Remote Controller shall only be used in same group with other ME Remote Controllers with a maximum of two ME Remote Controllers per group.

3. The ME Remote Controller shall require manual addressing using rotary dial switch to the M-NET communication bus. The ME Remote Controller shall connect using two-wire, stranded, non-polar control wire to TB5 connection terminal on the indoor unit.

PAR-U01MEDU (Smart ME Remote Controller)			
Item	Description	Operation	Display
ON/OFF	Run and stop operation for a single group	Each Group	Each Group
Backlight	Turns on when screen is touched. Timeout duration is adjustable.	Each Group	Each Group
Operation Mode	Switches between Cool/Dry/Auto/Fan/Heat/Setback. Operation modes vary depending on the air conditioner unit. Auto and Setback mode are available for the R2/WR2-Series only.	Each Group	Each Group
Temperature Setting	Sets the temperature from 40°F – 95°F depending on operation mode and indoor unit. Separate COOL and HEAT mode set points available depending on central controller and connected mechanical equipment.	Each Group	Each Group
Fan Speed Setting	Available fan speed settings depending on indoor unit.	Each Group	Each Group
Air Flow Direction Setting	Air flow direction settings vary depending on the indoor unit model.	Each Group	Each Group
Room Temp and Humidity Display	Displays the room temperature and humidity on the Home screen. Temperature and Humidity sensed can be calibrated using the sensor offset in 1 °F or 1% RH increments.	N/A	Each Group
Occupancy Sensor	Detects occupancy using an infrared motion sensor. Occupancy status is indicated on the remote controller and through the web interface depending on connected equipment. Sensitivity is adjustable.	N/A	Each Group
Brightness Sensor	Detects brightness in the space and indicates brightness on the remote controller and through the web browser interface depending on connected equipment. Sensitivity is adjustable.	N/A	Each Group
Status Monitor	Displays the status of general equipment control points connected to the Advanced HVAC Controller (DC-A2IO)	N/A	Each Group
Humidity Setting	Sets the relative humidity set point in 1% increments for any humidifier connected to the Advanced HVAC Controller (DC-A2IO)	Each Group	Each Group
LED Indicator	Can be set to indicate the operation status by lighting and flashing with different colors and brightness or by turning off to signal operation mode, stopped unit, error, occupancy, or home screen button pushes. Color can be set to indicate the current mode selected or room temp range being sensed. *Available colors include blue, light blue, yellow, white, green, red, and lime.	Each Group	Each Group
Schedule	Set up to 8 operations per day, 7 days per week. Operations include time on/off, mode and room temperature set point.	Each Group	Each Group
Permit / Prohibit Local Operation	Individually prohibit operation of each local remote control function (Start/Stop, Change operation mode, Set temperature, Fan Speed, Air Direction, Reset filter). *1: Operation icon lights up on the remote controller for prohibited functions.	N/A	Each Group *1
Energy-Save control during vacancy	When vacancy is detected by the occupancy sensor 5 control options are available for selection: Stop/Setback Mode/Set Temperature Offset/Low Fan Speed/Thermo-off Brightness sensor can be used in conjunction with the occupancy sensor to increase accuracy.	Each Group	Each Group

PAR-U01MEDU (Smart ME Remote Controller)			
Item	Description	Operation	Display
Error	When an error is currently occurring on an air conditioner unit, the afflicted unit and the error code are displayed	N/A	Each Unit
Test Run	Operates air conditioner units in test run mode.	Each Group	Each Group
Ventilation Equipment	Up to 16 indoor units can be connected to an interlocked system that has one LOSSNAY unit. LOSSNAY items that can be set are "Hi", "Low", and "Stop". Ventilation mode switching is not available.	Each Group	Each Group
Set Temperature Range Limit	Set temperature range limit for auto, cool (drying) and heat modes.	Each Group	Each Group
Operation Lock Out Function	Locking of ON/OFF, Mode, Set Temp, Hold button and Air Direction.	Each Group	Each Group
Password	User and Service password protections are available	Each Group	N/A
Hold	Hold Prohibits the scheduled operation from being executed a. ON/OFF timer b. Auto-OFF timer c. Weekly timer d. Automatic return to the preset temperature * While an operation is prohibited by Hold function, the operation icon lights up.	Each Group	Each Group

B. Backlit Simple MA Remote Controller (PAC-YT53CRAU)

1. The Backlit Simple MA Remote Controller (PAC-YT53CRAU) shall be capable of controlling up to 16 indoor units (defined as 1 group). The Backlit Simple MA Remote Controller shall be compact in size, approximately 3" x 5" and have limited user functionality. The Backlit Simple MA supports temperature display selection of Fahrenheit or Celsius. The Backlit Simple MA Remote Controller shall allow the user to change on/off, mode (cool, heat, auto (R2/WR2-Series only), dry, setback (R2/WR2-Series only) and fan), temperature setting, and fan speed setting and airflow direction. The Backlit Simple MA Remote Controller shall be able to limit the set temperature range from the Backlit Simple MA. The Backlit Simple MA Remote controller shall be capable of night setback control with upper and lower set temperature settings. The room temperature shall be sensed at either the Backlit Simple MA Remote Controller or the Indoor Unit dependent on the indoor unit dipswitch setting. The Backlit Simple MA Remote Controller shall display a four-digit error code in the event of system abnormality/error.

2. The Backlit Simple MA Remote Controller shall only be used in same group with Wireless MA Remote Controllers (PAR-FL32MA-E / PAR-FA32MA-E) or with other Backlit Simple MA Remote Controllers (PAC-YT53CRAU), with up to two remote controllers per group.

3. The Backlit Simple MA Remote Controller shall require no addressing. The Backlit Simple MA Remote Controller shall connect using two-wire, stranded, non-polar control wire to TB15 connection terminal on the indoor unit. The Simple MA Remote Controller shall require cross-over wiring for grouping across indoor units.

PAC-YT53CRAU (Backlit Simple MA Remote Controller)			
Item	Description	Operation	Display
ON/OFF	Run and stop operation for a single group	Each Group	Each Group
Operation Mode	Switches between Cool/Drying/Auto/Fan/Heat/Setback. Operation modes vary depending on the air conditioner unit. Auto and Setback mode are available for the R2/WR2-Series only.	Each Group	Each Group
Temperature Setting	Sets the temperature from 40°F – 95°F depending on operation mode and indoor unit. Separate COOL and HEAT mode set points available depending on central controller and connected mechanical equipment.	Each Group	Each Group
Fan Speed Setting	Available fan speed settings depending on indoor unit.	Each Group	Each Group
Air Flow Direction Setting	Air flow direction settings vary depending on the indoor unit model.	Each Group	Each Group
Permit / Prohibit Local Operation	Individually prohibit operation of each local remote control function (Start/Stop, Change operation mode, Set temperature, Reset filter). *1: Centrally Controlled is displayed on the remote controller for prohibited functions.	N/A	Each Group *1
Display Indoor Unit Intake Temp	Measures and displays the intake temperature of the indoor unit when the indoor unit is operating.	N/A	Each Group
Display Backlight	Pressing the button lights up a backlight. The light automatically turns off after a certain period of time. (The brightness settings can be selected from Bright, Dark, and Light off.)	N/A	Each Unit
Error	When an error is currently occurring on an air conditioner unit, the afflicted unit and the error code are displayed	N/A	Each Unit
Test Run	Operates air conditioner units in test run mode. *2 The display for test run mode will be the same as for normal start/stop (does not display "test run").	Each Group	Each Group *2
Ventilation Equipment	Up to 16 indoor units can be connected to an interlocked system that has one LOSSNAY unit.	Each Group	N/A
Set Temperature Range Limit	Set temperature range limit for cooling, heating, or auto mode.	Each Group	Each Group

4.5 CENTRALIZED CONTROLLER (WEB-ENABLED)

A. AE-200 Centralized Controller

1. The AE-200A Centralized Controller shall be capable of controlling a maximum of two hundred (200) indoor units across multiple CITY MULTI outdoor units with the use of three (3) AE-50A expansion controllers. The AE-200A Centralized Controller shall be approximately 11-5/32" x 7-55/64" x 2-17/32" in size and shall be powered with an integrated 100-240 VAC power supply. The AE-200A Centralized Controller shall support system configuration, daily/weekly scheduling, monitoring of operation status, night setback settings, free contact interlock configuration and malfunction monitoring. When being used alone without the expansion controllers, the AE-200A Centralized Controller shall have five basic operation controls which can be applied to an individual indoor unit,

a collection of indoor units (up to 50 indoor units), or all indoor units (collective batch operation). This basic set of operation controls for the AE-200 Centralized Controller shall include on/off, operation mode selection (cool, heat, auto (R2/WR2-Series only), dry, setback (R2/WR2-Series only) and fan), temperature setting, fan speed setting, and airflow direction setting. Since the AE-200A provides centralized control it shall be able to enable or disable operation of local remote controllers. In terms of scheduling, the AE-200A Centralized Controller shall allow the user to define both daily and weekly schedules (up to 24 scheduled events per day) with operations consisting of ON/OFF, mode selection, temperature setting, air flow (vane) direction, fan speed, and permit/prohibit of remote controllers.

AE-200 (Centralized Controller)			
Item	Description	Operation	Display
ON/OFF	Run and stop operation.	Each Block, Group or Collective	Each Group or Collective
Operation Mode	Switches between Cool/Dry/Auto/Fan/Heat. (Group of Lossnay unit: automatic ventilation/vent-heat/interchange/normal ventilation) Operation modes vary depending on the air conditioner unit. Auto mode is available for the R2/WR2-Series only.	Each Block, Group or Collective	Each Group
Temperature Setting	Sets the temperature from 57°F – 87°F depending on operation mode and indoor unit.	Each Block, Group or Collective	Each Group
Fan Speed Setting	Available fan speed settings depending on indoor unit.	Each Block, Group or Collective	Each Group
Air Flow Direction Setting	Air flow direction settings vary depending on the indoor unit model. *1. Louver cannot be set.	*1 Each Block, Group or Collective	Each Group
Schedule Operation	Annual/weekly/today schedule can be set for each group of air conditioning units. Optimized start setting is also available. *1. The system follows either the current day, annual schedule, or weekly, which are in the descending order of overriding priority. Twenty-four events can scheduled per day, including ON/OFF, Mode, Temperature Setting, Air Direction, Fan Speed and Operation Prohibition. Five types of weekly schedule (seasonal) can be set. Settable items depend on the functions that a given air conditioning unit supports.	*2 Each Block, Group or Collective	Each Group
Optimized Start	Unit starts 5 - 60 minutes before the scheduled time based on the operation data history in order to reach the scheduled temperature at the scheduled time.	Each Block, Group or Collective	Each Block, Group or Collective

AE-200 (Centralized Controller)			
Item	Description	Operation	Display
Night Setback Setting	The function helps keep the indoor temperature in the temperature range while the units are stopped and during the time this function is effective.	Each Group	Each Group
Permit / Prohibit Local Operation	Individually prohibit operation of each local remote control function (Start/Stop, Change operation mode, Set temperature, Reset filter). *3. Centrally Controlled is displayed on the remote controller for prohibited functions.	Each Block, Group or Collective	*3 Each Group
Room Temp	Displays the room temperature of the group. Space temperature displayed on the indoor unit icon on the touch screen interface.	N/A	Each Group
Error	When an error is currently occurring on an air conditioner unit, the afflicted unit and the error code are displayed *4. When an error occurs, the LED flashes. The operation monitor screen shows the abnormal unit by flashing it. The error monitor screen shows the abnormal unit address, error code and source of detection. The error log monitor screen shows the time and date, the abnormal unit address, error code and source of detection	N/A	*4 Each Unit or Collective
Outdoor Unit Status	Compressor capacity percentage and system pressure (high and low) pressure (excludes S-Series)	Each ODU	Each ODU
Connected Unit Information	MNET addresses of all connected systems	Each IDU, ODU and BC	Each IDU, ODU and BC
Ventilation Equipment	This interlocked system settings can be performed by the master system controller. When setting the interlocked system, use the ventilation switch the free plan LOSSNAY settings between "Hi", "Low" and "Stop". When setting a group of only free plan LOSSNAY units, you can switch between "Normal ventilation", "Interchange ventilation" and "Automatic ventilation".	Each Group	Each Group
Multiple Language	Other than English, the following language can be chosen. Spanish, French, Japanese, Dutch, Italian, Russian, Chinese, and Portuguese are available.	N/A	Collective
External Input / Output	By using accessory cables you can set and monitor the following. Input By level: "Batch start/stop", "Batch emergency stop" By pulse: "batch start/stop", "Enable/disable remote controller" Output: "start/stop", "error/Normal" *5. Requires the external I/O cables (PAC-YG10HA-E) sold separately.	*5 Collective	*5 Collective

2. All AE-200A Centralized Controllers shall be equipped with two RJ-45 Ethernet ports to support interconnection with a network PC via a closed/direct Local Area Network (LAN) or to a network switch for IP communication to up to three AE-50A expansion controllers for display of up to two hundred (200) indoor units on the main AE-200A interface.

3. The AE-200A Centralized Controller shall be capable of performing initial settings via the high-resolution, backlit, color touch panel on the controller or via a PC browser using the initial settings.

4. Standard software functions shall be available so that the building manager can securely log into each AE-200A via the PC's web browser to support operation monitoring, scheduling, error email, interlocking and online maintenance diagnostics. Additional optional software functions of personal browser for PCs and MACs and Tenant Billing shall be available but are not included. The Tenant Billing function shall require TG-2000 Integrated System software in conjunction with the Centralized Controllers.

4.6 SOFTWARE FUNCTIONS

A. The following software functions are optional per AE-200/AE-50/EB-50GU:

1. Personal Web Browser (SW-Pweb): The CMCN shall be capable of allowing up to 50 individual users to monitor and control user defined zones via a network PC or MAC's web browser.

2. Tenant Billing (SW-Charge): The CMCN shall be capable of calculating CITY MULTI energy usage in kWh and in a monetary amount based on the energy consumption of the outdoor unit(s) divided among the associated indoor units per AE-200/AE-50/EB-50GU. This software is used in conjunction with the TG-2000 software a networked PC, and Watt Hour Meters (WHM).OSe TCb

4.7 CMCN: SYSTEM INTEGRATION

A. The CMCN shall be capable of supporting integration with Building Management Systems (BMS).

B. BAC-HD150: BACnet® Interface: The Mitsubishi Electric Cooling & Heating BACnet® interface, BAC-HD150, shall be compliant with BACnet® Protocol (ANSI/ASHRAE 135-2004) and be Certified by the (BTL) BACnet® Testing Laboratories. The BACnet® interface shall support BACnet Broadcast Management (BBMD). The BACnet® interface shall support a maximum of 50 indoor units. Operation and monitoring points include, but are not limited to, on/off, operation mode, fan speed, prohibit remote controller, filter sign reset, alarm state, error code, and error address.

4.8 POWER SUPPLY (PAC-SC51KUA)

A. The power supply shall supply 24VDC (TB3) for the AE-200/AE-50/EB-50GU centralized controller and 30VDC (TB2) voltage for the central control transmission.

4.9 DIAMONDS CONTROLS

PART 5 - GENERAL

5.1 MECHANICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS

A. This contractor shall conform to the General and Supplementary Conditions Provisions under Division 1 of the Specifications.

B. This contractor shall conform to the Specifications Section 23 05 00: Mechanical General Provisions.

5.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Work Required Under Division 16 Related to This Section:

1. Power wiring to line side of motor starters, disconnects or variable frequency drives.
2. Provision and wiring of smoke detectors and other devices relating to fire alarm system.
3. Campus LAN (Ethernet) connection adjacent to JACE network management controller.

5.3 SUMMARY

A. The Facility Management and Control System (FMCS) shall be comprised of System Network Controller or Controllers (SNC) within each facility. The SNC shall connect to the owner's local or wide area network, depending on configuration. Access to the system, either locally in each building, or remotely from a central site or sites, shall be accomplished through standard Web browsers, via the Internet and/or local area network. Each SNC shall communicate to Mitsubishi Electric Central Controllers, LonMark/LonTalk (IDC) and/or BACnet (IBC) controllers, and other open and legacy protocol systems/devices provided under Division 23.

B. The Facility Management and Control System (FMCS) as provided in this Division shall be based on the Niagara Framework (or "Niagara"), a Java-based framework developed by Tridium. Niagara provides an open automation infrastructure that integrates diverse systems and devices (regardless of manufacturer, communication standard or software) into a unified platform that can be easily managed in real time over the Internet using a standard Web browser. Systems not developed on the Niagara Framework platform are unacceptable.

C. Scope: Furnish all labor, materials and equipment necessary for a complete and operating Building Management System (BMS), utilizing Direct Digital Controls as shown on the drawings and as described herein. Drawings are diagrammatic only. All controllers furnished in this section shall communicate with the Mitsubishi Electric Diamond Controller.

1. System architecture shall fully support a multi-vendor environment and be able to integrate third party systems via existing vendor protocols including, as a minimum, LonTalk, BACnet, and Modbus.
2. System architecture shall provide secure Web access using MS Internet Explorer from any computer on the owner's LAN.
3. Any control vendor that must provide additional BMS server software shall be unacceptable. Only systems that utilize the Niagara AX™ Framework shall satisfy the requirements of this section.
4. The BMS server shall host all graphic files for the control system.

5.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit documentation of contractor qualifications, including those indicated in paragraph 1.9 "Quality Assurance" if requested by the A-E.

B. Eight copies of shop drawings of the entire control system shall be submitted and shall consist of a complete list of equipment and materials, including manufacturers' catalog data sheets and installation instructions. Samples of written Controller Checkout Sheets and Performance Verification Procedures for applications similar in scope shall be included for approval.

C. Shop drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams, sequences of operation, control system bus layout and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a system. Terminal identification for all control wiring shall be shown on the shop drawings.

D. Upon completion of the work, provide eight complete sets of 'as-built' drawings and other project-specific documentation in 3-ring hard-backed binders and on compact disc.

E. Any deviations from these specifications or the work indicated on the drawings shall be clearly identified in the Submittals.

5.5 AGENCY AND CODE APPROVALS

A. All products of the BMS shall be provided with the following agency approvals. Verification that the approvals exist for all submitted products shall be provided on request, with the submittal package. Systems or products not currently offering the following approvals are not acceptable.

1. Federal Communications Commission (FCC), Rules and Regulations, Volume II -July 1986 Part 15 Class A Radio Frequency Devices
2. FCC, Part 15, Subpart J, Class A Computing Devices
3. UL 504 - Industrial Control Equipment
4. UL 506 - Specialty Transformers
5. UL 910 - Test Method for Fire and Smoke Characteristics of Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables Used in Air-Handling Spaces
6. UL 916 - Energy Management Systems All
7. UL 1449 – Transient Voltage Suppression
8. Standard Test for Flame Propagation Height of Electrical and Optical - Fiber Cables Installed Vertically in Shafts
9. EIA/ANSI 232-E - Interface Between Data Technical Equipment and Data Circuit Terminal Equipment Employing Serial Binary Data Interchange
10. EIA 455 - Standard Test Procedures for Fiber Optic Fibers, Cables, Transducers, Connecting and Terminating Devices
11. IEEE C62.41- Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
12. IEEE 142 - Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
13. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
14. NEMA ICS 1 - Industrial Controls and Systems
15. NEMA ST 1 - Specialty Transformers
16. NCSBC Compliance, Energy: Performance of control system shall meet or surpass the requirements of ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-1999.

5.6 SOFTWARE OWNERSHIP

A. The Owner shall have full ownership and full access rights for all network management, operating system server, engineering and programming software required for the ongoing maintenance and operation of the BMS.

5.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Maintain integrity of shipping cartons for each piece of equipment and control device through shipping, storage, and handling as required to prevent equipment damage. Store equipment and materials inside and protected from weather.

5.8 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Cooperation with Other Trades: Coordinate the Work of this section with that of other sections to insure that the Work will be carried out in an orderly fashion. It shall be this Contractor's responsibility to check the Contract Documents for possible conflicts between his Work and that of other crafts in equipment location, pipe, duct and conduit runs, electrical outlets and fixtures, air diffusers, and structural and architectural features.

5.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The manufacturer of the BMS digital controllers shall, if requested, provide documentation supporting compliance with ISO-9001 (Model for Quality Assurance in Design/Development, Production, Installation and Servicing).

B. Equipment and Materials: Equipment and materials shall be cataloged products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production and installation of HVAC control systems. Products shall be manufacturer's latest standard design and have been tested and proven in actual use.

5.10 SPECIFICATION NOMENCLATURE

A. Acronyms used in this specification are as follows:

1. Actuator: Control device that opens or closes valve or damper in response to control signal.
2. AI Analog Input
3. AO Analog Output
4. Analog Continuously variable state over stated range of values
5. BMS Building Management System
6. DDC Direct Digital Control
7. Discrete Binary or digital state
8. DI Discrete Input
9. DO Discrete Output
10. FC Fail Closed position of control device or actuator. Device moves to closed position on loss of control signal or energy source.
11. FO Fail open (position of control device or actuator). Device moves to open position on loss of control signal or energy source.
12. GUI: Graphical User Interface
13. HVAC: Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning
14. IDC: Interoperable Digital Controller
15. ILC: Interoperable Lon Controller
16. LAN: Local Area Network
17. Modulating: Movement of a control device through an entire range of values, proportional to an infinitely variable input value.
18. Motorized: Control device with actuator
19. NAC: Network Area Controller
20. NC: Normally closed position of switch after control signal is removed or normally closed position of manually operated valves or dampers.
21. NO: Normally open position of switch after control signal is removed; or the open position of a controlled valve or damper after the control signal is removed; or the usual position of a manually operated valve.
22. OSS: Operating System Server, host for system graphics, alarms, trends, etc.
23. Operator: Same as actuator

24. PC: Personal Computer
25. Peer-to-Peer: Mode of communication between controllers in which each device connected to network has equal status and each shares its database values with all other devices connected to network
26. P: Proportional control; control mode with continuous linear relationship between observed input signal and final controlled output element.
27. PI: Proportional-Integral control, control mode with continuous proportional output plus additional change in output based on both amount and duration of change in controller variable (reset control).
28. PICS: BACnet Product Interoperability Compliance Statement
29. PID: Proportional-Integral-Derivative control, control mode with continuous correction of final controller output element versus input signal based on proportional error, its time history (reset) and rate at which it's changing (derivative).
30. Point: Analog or discrete instrument with addressable database value
31. SNC: System Network Controller
32. WAN: Wide Area Network

PART 6 - MATERIALS

6.1 GENERAL

A. The Building Management System (BMS) shall be comprised of a network of interoperable, stand-alone digital controllers, a network area controller, graphics and programming, and other control devices for a complete system as specified herein.

B. The installed system shall provide secure password access to all features, functions and data contained in the overall BMS.

6.2 OPEN, INTEROPERABLE, INTEGRATED ARCHITECTURE

A. The intent of this specification is to provide a peer-to-peer networked, stand-alone, distributed control system utilizing various communication protocols in one open, interoperable system.

B. The supplied computer software shall employ object-oriented technology (OOT) for representation of all data and control devices within the system.

C. The supplied system must incorporate the ability to access all data using Java enabled browsers without requiring proprietary operator interface and configuration programs. An Open Database Connectivity (ODBC) or Structured Query Language (SQL) compliant server database is required for all system database parameter storage. This data shall reside on the existing Operating System Server currently located in the Facilities Office on the LAN. Systems requiring proprietary database and user interface programs shall not be acceptable.

D. A hierarchical topology is required to assure reasonable system response times and to manage the flow and sharing of data without unduly burdening the customer's internal Intranet network. Systems employing a "flat" single tiered architecture shall not be acceptable.

1. Maximum acceptable response time from any alarm occurrence (at the point of origin) to the point of annunciation shall not exceed 5 seconds for network connected user interfaces.
2. Maximum acceptable response time from any alarm occurrence (at the point of origin) to the point of annunciation shall not exceed 60 seconds for remote or dial-up connected user interfaces.

6.3 BAS SERVER HARDWARE

A. Minimum Computer Configuration (Hardware Independent)

1. Central Server. Owner shall provide a dedicated BAS server with configuration that includes the following components as a minimum:
2. 2 GHz, P4 or higher CPU – Dual Processor
3. 2 Gb of RAM minimum.
4. 80 gigabyte hard disk, SVGA Card with 1024 x 768, 24-bit True Color, Back-up system 24X CD Rom Drive, 19" Flat Screen Color Monitor, Keyboard and mouse
5. Operating system for the server shall be Microsoft Windows XP, 7 or RedHat Linux 6.0.
6. Internet Explorer 8.0 or later
7. 10/100Base-T Ethernet Port

B. Standard Client: The thin-client Web Browser BAS GUI shall be Microsoft Internet Explorer (8.0 or later) running on Microsoft 98, 2000, NT, XP, or 7. No special software shall be required to be installed on the PCs used to access the BAS via a web browser.

6.4 SYSTEM NETWORK CONTROLLER (SNC)

A. These controllers are designed to manage communications between the programmable equipment controllers (PEC), application specific controllers (ASC), and advanced unitary controllers (AUC), and central controllers (CC) which are connected to its communications trunks, manage communications between itself and other system network controllers (SNC) and with any operator workstations (OWS) that are part of the BAS, and perform control and operating strategies for the system based on information from any controller connected to the BAS.

B. The controllers must be fully programmable to meet the unique requirements of the facility it must control.

C. The controllers must be capable of peer-to-peer communications with other SNC's and with any OWS connected to the BAS, whether the OWS is directly connected, connected via modem or connected via the Internet.

D. The communication protocols utilized for peer-to-peer communications between SNC's will be Niagara AX, BACnet TCP/IP and SNMP. Use of a proprietary communication protocol for peer-to-peer communications between SNC's is not allowed.

E. The SNC shall be capable of executing application control programs to provide:

1. Calendar functions
2. Scheduling
3. Trending
4. Alarm monitoring and routing
5. Time synchronization
6. Integration of LonWorks, BACnet, and ModBus controller data
7. Network management functions for all SNC, PEC and ASC based devices

F. The SNC must provide the following hardware features as a minimum:

1. One Ethernet Port-10/100 Mdps
2. One RS-232/485 port
3. Battery Backup

4. Flash memory for long term data backup (If battery backup or flash memory is not supplied, the controller must contain a hard disk with at least 1 gigabyte storage capacity)
5. Direct network communication to VRF equipment using VRF manufacturer's native network communication structure. Translation to an additional protocol or language is not acceptable.

G. The SNC shall support standard Web browser access via the Intranet/Internet. It shall support a minimum of 16 simultaneous users.

H. The SNC shall provide alarm recognition, storage, routing, management and analysis to supplement distributed capabilities of equipment or application specific controllers.

I. The SNC shall be able to route any alarm condition to any defined user location whether connected to a local network or remote via dial-up, telephone connection, or wide-area network.

1. Alarm generation shall be selectable for annunciation type and acknowledgement requirements including but not limited to:

   a. Alarm,
   b. Return to normal,
   c. To default.

2. Alarms shall be annunciated in any of the following manners as defined by the user:

   a. Screen message text,
   b. Email of complete alarm message to multiple recipients.
   c. Pagers via paging services that initiate a page on receipt of email message.
   d. Graphics with flashing alarm object(s).

3. The following shall be recorded by the SNC for each alarm (at a minimum):

   a. Time and date
   b. Equipment (air handler #, auditorium, etc.)
   c. Acknowledge time, date, and user who issued acknowledgement.

J. Programming software and all controller "Setup Wizards" shall be embedded into the SNC.

6.5 CENTRAL CONTROLLER (CC)

A. The control system shall consist of a low voltage communication network of unitary built-in controllers with on-board communications and a web-based operator interface. A web controller with a network interface card shall gather data from this system and generate web pages accessible through a conventional web browser on each PC connected to the network. Operators shall be able to perform all normal operator functions through the web browser interface.

B. System controls and control components shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions.

C. Furnish energy conservation features such as optimal start, night setback, request-based logic, and demand level adjustment of overall system capacity as specified in the sequence.

D. System shall provide direct and reverse-acting on and off algorithms based on an input condition or group conditions to cycle a binary output or multiple binary outputs.

E. Provide capability for future system expansion to include monitoring and use of occupant card access, lighting control and general equipment control.

F. System shall be capable of email generation for remote alarm annunciation.

G. Control system start-up shall be a required service to be completed by the manufacturer or a duly authorized, competent representative that has been factory trained in Mitsubishi Electric controls system configuration and operation. The representative shall provide proof of certification for Mitsubishi Electric CMCN Essentials Training and/or CMCN Hands-On Training indicating successful completion of no more than two (2) years prior to system installation. This certification shall be included as part of the equipment and/or controls submittals. This service shall be equipment and system count dependent and shall be a minimum of one (1) eight (8) hour period to be completed during normal working hours.

PART 7 - BAS SERVER & WEB BROWSER GUI

7.1 SYSTEM OVERVIEW

A. The BAS Contractor shall provide system software based on server/thin-client architecture, designed around the open standards of web technology. The BAS server shall communicate using Ethernet and TCP\IP. Server shall be accessed using a web browser over Owner intranet and remotely over the Internet.

B. The intent of the thin-client architecture is to provide the operator(s) complete access to the BAS system via a web browser. The thin-client web browser Graphical User Interface (GUI) shall be browser and operating system agnostic, meaning it will support Microsoft and Netscape Navigator browsers (6.0 or later versions), and Windows as well as non-Window operating systems. No special software, other than free public domain programs such as "JAVA VIRTUAL MACHINE" shall be required to be installed on PC's used to access the BAS via a web browser.

C. The BAS server software must support at least the following server platforms (Windows, and/or Linux). The BAS server software shall be developed and tested by the manufacturer of the system stand-alone controllers and network controllers/routers.

D. The web browser GUI shall provide a completely interactive user interface and must offer and be configured with the following features as a minimum:

1. Trending
2. Scheduling
3. Electrical demand limiting
4. Duty Cycling
5. Downloading Memory to field devices
6. Real time 'live' Graphic Programs
7. Tree Navigation
8. Parameter change of properties
9. Setpoint Adjustments
10. Alarm / Event information
11. Configuration of operators
12. Execution of global commands
13. Add, delete, and modify graphics and displayed data

E. Software Components: All software shall be the most current version. All software components of the BAS system software shall be provided and installed as part of this project .BAS software components shall include:

1. Server Software, Database and Web Browser Graphical User Interface
2. System Configuration Utilities for future modifications to the system, and controllers.
3. Graphical Programming Tools
4. Direct Digital Control software
5. Application Software
6. Any required third party software
7. If licensing credits are required provide a minimum of 10% additional to as built control system requires.

F. BAS Server Database: The BAS server software shall utilize a Java DataBase Connectivity (JDBC) compatible database such as: MS SQL 8.0, Oracle 8i or IBM DB2. BAS systems written to Non -Standard and/or Proprietary databases are NOT acceptable.

G. Database Open Connectivity: The BAS server database shall allow real time access of data via the following standard mechanisms:

1. Open protocol standard like SOAP
2. OLE/OPC (for Microsoft Client's/Server platform only)
3. Import/Export of the database from or to XML (eXtensible Mark-up Language)

H. Communication Protocol(s): The native protocol for the BAS server software shall be TCPIP over Ethernet.

I. Thin Client – Web Browser Based: The GUI shall be thin client or browser based and shall meet the following criteria:

1. Web Browser's for PC's: Only a 5.5 or later browser (Explorer/Navigator) will be required as the GUI, and a valid connection to the server network. No installation of any custom software shall be required on the operator's GUI workstation/client. Connection shall be over an intranet or the Internet.
2. Secure Socket Layers: Communication between the Web Browser GUI and BAS server shall offer encryption using 128-bit encryption technology within Secure Socket Layers (SSL). Communication protocol shall be Hyper-Text Transfer Protocol (HTTP)

7.2 WEB BROWSER GRAPHICAL USER INTERFACE

A. Web Browser Navigation: The Thin Client web browser GUI shall provide a comprehensive user interface. Using a collection of web pages, it shall be constructed to "feel" like a single application, and provide a complete and intuitive mouse/menu driven operator interface. It shall be possible to navigate through the system using a web browser to accomplish requirements of this specification. The Web Browser GUI shall (as a minimum) provide for navigation, and for display of animated graphics, schedules, alarms/events, live graphic programs, active graphic setpoint controls, configuration menus for operator access, reports, and reporting actions for events.

B. Login: On launching the web browser and selecting the appropriate domain name or IP address, the operator shall be presented with a login page that will require a login name and password. Navigation in the system shall be dependent on the operator's role privileges, and geographic area of responsibility.

C. Navigation: Navigation through the GUI shall be accomplished by clicking on or by selecting dynamic links to other system graphics. Both the navigation and action pane shall be displayed simultaneously, enabling the operator to select a specific system or equipment, and view the corresponding graphic. The navigation shall as a minimum provide the following views: Geographic, Principal Systems, Users, Trends and Alarms.

1. Geographic View shall display a logical geographic hierarchy of the system including: cities, sites, buildings, building systems, floors, equipment and objects.

D. Action Pane: The Action Pane shall provide several functional views for each HVAC or mechanical/electrical subsystem specified. A functional view shall be accessed by clicking on the corresponding button:

1. Graphics: Using graphical format suitable for display in a web browser, graphics shall include aerial building/campus views, color 3D building floor-plans, equipment drawings, active graphic setpoint controls, web content, and other valid HTML elements. The data on each graphic page shall automatically refresh.
2. Properties: Shall include graphic controls and text for the following: Locking or overriding objects, demand strategies, Setback, Alarm Settings, Set Temperature Range Limits, Schedule options, Equipment error codes, Wall Controller lock outs, and any other valid data required for setup.
3. Schedules: Shall be used to create, modify/edit and view schedules based on the systems geographical hierarchy or site specific schedules.
4. Alarms: Shall be used to view alarm information, acknowledge alarms, sort alarms by category, actions and verify reporting actions.
5. Trends: Shall be used to display associated trend and historical data, modify colors, date range, axis and scaling

E. Color Graphics: The Web Browser GUI shall make extensive use of color in the graphic pane to communicate information related to setpoints and comfort. Animated .gifs or .jpg, vector scalable, active setpoint graphic controls shall be used to enhance usability. Graphics tools used to create Web Browser graphics shall be non-proprietary and conform to the following basic criteria:

1. Display Size: The GUI workstation software shall graphically display in 1900 by 1200 pixels 24 bit True Color.
2. General Graphic: General area maps shall show locations of controlled buildings in relation to local landmarks.
3. Color Floor Plans: Floor plan graphics shall show heating and cooling zones throughout the buildings in a range of colors, as selected by Owner. Provide a visual display of temperature relative to their respective setpoints. The colors shall be updated dynamically as a zone's actual comfort condition changes.
4. Mechanical Components: Mechanical system graphics shall show the type of mechanical system components serving any zone through the use of a pictorial representation of components. Selected I/O points being controlled or monitored for each piece of equipment shall be displayed with the appropriate engineering units. Animation shall be used for rotation or moving mechanical components to enhance usability.
5. Minimum System Color Graphics: Color graphics shall be selected and displayed via a web browser for the following:
    a. Each piece of equipment monitored or controlled including each terminal unit
    b. Each building
    c. Each floor and zone controlled

F. Hierarchical Schedules: Utilizing the Navigation page displayed in the web browser GUI, an operator (with password access) shall be able to define a Normal, Holiday or Override schedule for an individual piece of equipment or room, or choose to apply a hierarchical schedule to the entire system, site or floor area. For example, Independence Day 'Holiday' for every level in the system would be created by clicking at the top of the geographic hierarchy defined in the Navigation page. No further operator intervention would be required and every control module in the system with would be automatically downloaded with the 'Independence Day' Holiday. All schedules that affect the system/area/equipment highlighted in the Navigation page shall be shown in a summary schedule table and graph.

1. Schedules: Schedules shall comply with the following features:
    a. Types of schedule shall be Normal, Holiday or Override
    b. A specific date,
    c. A range of dates,
    d. Any combination of Month of Year (1-12, any), Week of Month (1-5, last, any), Day of Week (M-Sun, Any)
    e. Wildcard (example, allow combinations like second Tuesday of every month).

2. Schedule Categories: The system shall allow operators to define and edit scheduling categories (different types of "things" to be scheduled; for example, lighting, HVAC occupancy, etc.). The categories shall include: name, description, icon (to display in the hierarchy tree when icon option is selected) and type of value to be scheduled.
3. Schedule Groups: In addition to hierarchical scheduling, operators shall be able to define functional Schedule Groups, comprised of an arbitrary group of areas/rooms/equipment scattered throughout the facility and site. For example, the operator shall be able to define an 'individual tenant' group – who may occupy different areas within a building or buildings. Schedules applied to the 'tenant group' shall automatically be downloaded to control modules affecting spaces occupied by the 'tenant group'
4. Partial Day Exceptions: Schedule events shall be able to accommodate a time range specified by the operator (ex: board meeting from 6 pm to 9 pm overrides Normal schedule for conference room).

G. Alarms: Alarms associated with a specific system, area, or equipment selected in the Navigation Tree, shall be displayed in the Action Pane by selecting an 'Alarms' view. Alarms, and reporting actions shall have the following capabilities:

1. Alarms View: Each Alarm shall display an Alarms Category (using a different icon for each alarm category), date/time of occurrence, current status, alarm report, and a bold URL link to the associated graphic for the selected system, area or equipment. The URL link shall indicate the system location, address and other pertinent information. An operator shall easily be able to sort events, edit event templates and categories, acknowledge or force a return to normal in the Events View as specified in this section.
2. Alarm Time/Date Stamp: All events shall be generated at the DDC control module level and comprise the Time/Date Stamp using the standalone control module time and date.
3. Alarm Configuration: Operators shall be able to define the type of Alarm generated per object. A 'network' view of the Navigation shall expose all objects and their respective Alarm Configuration. Configuration shall include assignment of Alarm, type of Acknowledgement and notification for return to normal or fault status.
4. Alarm Summary Counter: The view of Alarm in the Graphic Pane shall provide a numeric counter, indicating how many Alarms are active (in alarm), require acknowledgement, and total number of Alarms in the BAS Server database.
5. Alarm Auto-Deletion: Alarms that are acknowledged and closed shall be auto-deleted from the database and archived to a text file after an operator defined period.
6. Alarm Reporting Actions: Alarm Reporting Actions specified shall be automatically launched (under certain conditions) after an Alarm is received by the BAS server

software. Operators shall be able to easily define these Reporting Actions using the Navigation Tree and Graphic Pane through the web browser GUI. Reporting Actions shall be as follows:

a. Print: Alarm information shall be printed to the BAS server's PC or a networked printer.
b. Email: Email shall be sent via any POP3-compatible e-mail server (most Internet Service Providers use POP3). Email messages may be copied to several email accounts. Note: Email reporting action shall also be used to support alphanumeric paging services, where email servers support pagers.
c. File Write: The ASCII File write reporting action shall enable the operator to append operator defined alarm information to any alarm through a text file. The alarm information that is written to the file shall be completely definable by the operator. The operator may enter text or attach other data point information (such as AHU discharge temperature and fan condition upon a high room temperature alarm).
d. Write Property: The write property reporting action updates a property value in a hardware module.
e. SNMP: The Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) reporting action sends an SNMP trap to a network in response to receiving an alarm.
f. Run External Program: The Run External Program reporting action launches specified program in response to an event.

H. Trends: Trends shall both be displayed and user configurable through the Web Browser GUI. Trends shall comprise analog, digital or calculated points simultaneously. A trend log's properties shall be editable using the Navigation Tree and Graphic Pane.

1. Viewing Trends: The operator shall have the ability to view trends by using the Navigation Tree and selecting a Trends button in the Graphic Pane. The system shall allow y- and x-axis maximum ranges to be specified and shall be able to simultaneously graphically display multiple trends per graph.

2. Local Trends: Trend data shall be collected locally by Multi-Equipment/Single Equipment general-purpose controllers, and periodically uploaded to the BAS server if historical trending is enabled for the object. Trend data, including run time hours and start time date shall be retained in non-volatile module memory. Systems that rely on a gateway/router to run trends are NOT acceptable.

3. Resolution. Sample intervals shall be as small as one second. Each trended point will have the ability to be trended at a different trend interval. When multiple points are selected for displays that have different trend intervals, the system will automatically scale the axis.

4. Dynamic Update. Trends shall be able to dynamically update at operator-defined intervals.

5. Zoom/Pan. It shall be possible to zoom-in on a particular section of a trend for more detailed examination and 'pan through' historical data by simply scrolling the mouse.

6. Numeric Value Display. It shall be possible to pick any sample on a trend and have the numerical value displayed.

7. Copy/Paste. The operator must have the ability to pan through a historical trend and copy the data viewed to the clipboard using standard keystrokes (i.e. CTRL+C, CTRL+V).

I. Security Access: Systems that Security access from the web browser GUI to BAS server shall require a Login Name and Password. Access to different areas of the BAS system shall be defined in terms of Roles, Privileges and geographic area of responsibility as specified:

1. Roles: Roles shall reflect the actual roles of different types of operators. Each role shall comprise a set of 'easily understood English language' privileges. Roles shall be defined in terms of View, Edit and Function Privileges.

    a. View Privileges shall comprise: Navigation, Network, and Configuration Trees, Operators, Roles and Privileges, Alarm/Event Template and Reporting Action.

    b. Edit Privileges shall comprise: Setpoint, Tuning and Logic, Manual Override, and Point Assignment Parameters.

    c. Function Privileges shall comprise: Alarm/Event Acknowledgement, Control Module Memory Download, Upload, Schedules, Schedule Groups, Manual Commands, Print, and Alarm/Event Maintenance.

2. Geographic Assignment of Roles: Roles shall be geographically assigned using a similar expandable/collapsible navigation tree. For example, it shall be possible to assign two HVAC Technicians with similar competencies (and the same operator defined HVAC Role) to different areas of the system.

7.3 GRAPHICAL PROGRAMMING

A. The system software shall include a Graphic Programming Language (GPL) for all DDC control algorithms resident in all control modules. Any system that does not use a drag and drop method of graphical icon programming shall not be accepted. All systems shall use a GPL is a method used to create a sequence of operations by assembling graphic microblocks that represent each of the commands or functions necessary to complete a control sequence. Microblocks represent common logical control devices used in conventional control systems, such as relays, switches, high signal selectors, etc., in addition to the more complex DDC and energy management strategies such as PID loops and optimum start. Each microblock shall be interactive and contain the programming necessary to execute the function of the device it represents.

B. Graphic programming shall be performed while on screen and using a mouse; each microblock shall be selected from a microblock library and assembled with other microblocks necessary to complete the specified sequence. Microblocks are then interconnected on screen using graphic "wires," each forming a logical connection. Once assembled, each logical grouping of microblocks and their interconnecting wires then forms a graphic function block which may be used to control any piece of equipment with a similar point configuration and sequence of operation.

C. Graphic Sequence: The clarity of the graphic sequence must be such that the operator has the ability to verify that system programming meets the specifications, without having to learn or interpret a manufacturer's unique programming language. The graphic programming must be self-documenting and provide the operator with an understandable and exact representation of each sequence of operation.

D. GPL Capabilities: The following is a minimum definition of the capabilities of the Graphic Programming software:

1. Function Block (FB): Shall be a collection of points, microblocks and wires which have been connected together for the specific purpose of controlling a piece of HVAC equipment or a single mechanical system.

2. Logical I/O: Input/Output points shall interface with the control modules in order to read various signals and/or values or to transmit signal or values to controlled devices.

3. Microblocks: Shall be software devices that are represented graphically and may be connected together to perform a specified sequence. A library of microblocks shall be submitted with the control contractors bid.

4. Wires: Shall be Graphical elements used to form logical connections between microblocks and between logical I/O.

5. Reference Labels: Labels shall be similar to wires in that they are used to form logical connections between two points. Labels shall form a connection by reference instead of a visual connection, i.e. two points labeled 'A' on a drawing are logically connected even though there is no wire between them.

6. Parameter: A parameter shall be a value that may be tied to the input of a microblock.

7. Properties: Dialog boxes shall appear after a microblock has been inserted which has editable parameters associated with it. Default parameter dialog boxes shall contain various editable and non-editable fields, and shall contain 'push buttons' for the purpose of selecting default parameter settings.

8. Icon: An icon shall be graphic representation of a software program. Each graphic microblock has an icon associated with it that graphically describes its function.

9. Menu-bar Icon: Shall be an icon that is displayed on the menu bar on the GPL screen, which represents its associated graphic microblock.

10. Live Graphical Programs: The Graphic Programming software must support a 'live' mode, where all input/output data, calculated data, and setpoints shall be displayed in a 'live' real-time mode.

PART 8 - INSTALLATION

8.1 GENERAL

A. Install system and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and as detailed on the project drawing set.

B. Line and low voltage electrical connections to control equipment shown specified or shown on the control diagrams shall be furnished and installed by the Control System Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

C. Equipment furnished by the Mechanical Contractor that is normally wired before installation shall be furnished completely wired. Control wiring normally performed in the field will be furnished and installed by the Control System Contractor.

D. All control devices mounted on the face of control panels shall be clearly identified as to function and system served with permanently engraved phenolic labels.

8.2 WIRING

A. All electrical control wiring = to the control panels shall be the responsibility of the Installing Contractor.

B. All wiring shall be in accordance with the Project Electrical Specifications (Division 16), the National Electrical Code and any applicable local codes. All control wiring shall be installed in raceways.

PART 9 - PROJECT CLOSEOUT

9.1 ACCEPTANCE TESTING

A. Upon completion of the installation, the Control System Contractor shall load all system software and start-up the system. The Control System Contractor shall perform all necessary calibration, testing and de-bugging and perform all required operational checks to insure that the system is functioning in full accordance with these specifications.

B. The Control System Contractor shall perform tests to verify proper performance of components, routines, and points. Repeat tests until proper performance results. This testing shall include a point-by-point log to validate 100% of the input and output points of the DDC system operation.

C. System Acceptance: Satisfactory completion is when the Control System Contractor has performed successfully all the required testing to show performance compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative. System acceptance shall be contingent upon completion and review of all corrected deficiencies.

9.2 OPERATOR TRAINING

A. During system testing and at such time acceptable performance of the Control System hardware and software has been established, the Control System Contractor shall provide on-site operator instruction to the owner's operating personnel. Operator instruction shall be done during normal working hours and shall be performed by a competent representative familiar with the system hardware, software and accessories.

B. The Control System Contractor shall provide comprehensive training for system orientation, product maintenance and troubleshooting, programming and engineering, if not provided under a previous contract at the site using the same brand and type of controllers within the previous 3 years.

C. The Control System Contractor shall provide instruction to the owner's designated personnel on the operation of the BMS and describe its intended use with respect to the programmed functions specified. Operator orientation of the BMS shall include, but not be limited to; the overall operation program, equipment functions (both individually and as part of the total integrated system), commands, systems generation, advisories, and appropriate operator intervention required in responding to the System's operation

9.3 WARRANTY PERIOD SERVICES

A. Equipment, materials and workmanship incorporated into the work shall be warranted for a period of one year from the time of system acceptance.

B. Within this period, upon notice by the Owner, any defects in the BMS due to faulty materials, methods of installation or workmanship shall be promptly repaired or replaced by the Installing Contractor at no expense to the Owner

C. Maintenance of Computer Software Programs: The Installing Contractor shall maintain all software during the warranty period. In addition, all factory or sub-vendor upgrades to software shall be added to the systems, when they become available, at no additional cost. New products are not considered upgrades in this context.

D. Maintenance of Control Hardware: The Installing Contractor shall inspect, repair, replace, adjust, and calibrate, as required, the controllers, control devices and associated peripheral units during the warranty period. The Installing Contractor shall then furnish a report describing the status of the equipment, problem areas (if any) noticed during service work, and description of the corrective actions taken. The report shall clearly certify that all software is functioning correctly.

E. Service Period: Calls for service by the Owner shall be honored within 24 hours and are not to be considered as part of routine maintenance.

F. Service Documentation: A copy of the service report associated with each owner-initiated service call shall be provided to the owner.

9.4 WARRANTY ACCESS

A. The Owner shall grant Mitsubishi Electric Professional Solutions staff remote access to the BMS. Remote access to the BMS will be provided for the purpose of diagnostics and troubleshooting, via the Internet, during the warranty period.

9.5 OPERATION & MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. See Division 1 for requirements. O&M manuals shall include the following elements, as a minimum:

1. As-built control drawings for all equipment.
2. As-built Network Communications Diagram.
3. General description and specifications for all components.
4. Completed Performance Verification sheets.
5. Completed Controller Checkout/Calibration Sheets.

PART 10 - EXECUTION

10.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Rig and install in full accordance with manufacturer's requirements, project drawings, and contract documents. Refer to the manufacturer's installation manual for full requirements.

B. Location:

1. Locate indoor and outdoor units as indicated on drawings. Provide service clearance per manufacturer's installation manual. Adjust and level outdoor units on support structure.

2. For climates that experience snowfall, mount the outdoor unit a minimum of 12" above the average snowfall line. In climates where this height requirement proves unfeasible, the outdoor units may be installed at the average snowfall line provided regular snow removal in the area surrounding the units keeps the snow line below the bottom of the units.

C. Components / Piping:

1. Installing contractor shall provide and install all accessories and piping for a fully operational system. Refer to manufacturer's installation manual for full instructions.

2. Traps, filter driers, and sight glasses are NOT to be installed on the refrigerant piping or condensate lines.

3. Standard ACR fittings rated for use with R410A are to be used for all connections. Proprietary manufacturer-specific appurtenances are not allowed.

4. Refrigerant pipe for CITY MULTI shall be made of phosphorus deoxidized copper, and has two types.

   a. ACR "Annealed": Soft copper pipe, can be easily bent with human's hand.
   b. ACR "Drawn Temper": Hard copper pipe (Straight pipe), being stronger than Type-O pipe of the same radical thickness.

5. The maximum operation pressure of R410A air conditioner is 4.30 MPa [623psi] . The refrigerant piping should ensure the safety under the maximum operation pressure. Refer to recommend piping specifications in Mitsubishi Electric's engineering manual. Pipes of radical thickness 0.7mm or less shall not be used.

6. Flare connection should follow dimensions provided in manufacturer's installation manuals.

D. Insulation: Refrigerant lines, as well as any valves, shall be insulated end to end with ½" closed-cell pipe insulation for piping up to 1"in diameter, or ¾" for piping 1-1/8" and larger, with a thermal conductivity no greater than 0.27 BTU-in/hr sq.ft °F. If state or local codes require insulation other than that specified above, the greater insulation shall be used.

E. Electrical: Installing contractor shall coordinate electrical requirements and connections for all power feeds with electrical contractor. Refer toDivision Section 16 for additional information.

F. Third Party Controls: Installing contractor shall coordinate all BAS/BMS control requirements and connections with controls contractor.

PART 11 - SERVICE

11.1 MAINTENANCE TOOL SOFTWARE AND MN-CONVERTER (CMS-MNG-E)

A. The Maintenance Tool, via the MN-Converter (CMS-MNG-E), shall enable the user to monitor and record the following parameters in a centralized system.

1. Outdoor Unit
   a. Operation Mode (Cooling Only, Heating Only, Cooling Main, Heating Main)
   b. Compressor Frequency, amperages, and voltages
   c. Compressor high- and low-side pressure
   d. System Temperatures
   e. Outdoor temperature
   f. Status of reversing valve

2. BC Controller
   a. Valve ON/OFF status
   b. Temperatures
   c. Pressures

3. Indoor Unit
   a. Entering Air Temperature

b. Entering/Leaving Refrigerant Temperature
c. Superheat/Subcool temperatures
d. LEV position
e. Room temperature setpoint
f. Unit Mode and Status (Heat, Cool, Dry, Auto, Fan)

B. The Maintenance Tool shall have the additional feature of controlling the following system components manually:

1. Indoor Unit
   a. Indoor Unit ON/OFF
   b. Mode (Heat, Cool, Dry, Auto, Fan)
   c. Room Temperature Setpoint
   d. Fan speed
   e. LEV Position

2. BC Controller
   a. Valve OPEN/CLOSE
   b. LEV Position

C. The Maintenance Tool shall be connectable to either the TB3 or TB7 communication bus lines on the MNET via alligator connectors.

D. The Maintenance Tool shall be connectable to a PC via a USB cable.

E. Trended data from Maintenance Tool shall be available to export to a data file for offline analysis.

PART 12 – VRF PROJECT SUPERVISION

12.1 GENERAL

A. VRF Manufacturer shall provide on-site *Project Supervision* as outlined in this specification section, providing: onsite technical review of installed VRF systems, review of activities related to the installation of the VRF system, VRF system components and associated controls.

B. All *Project Supervision* field activities shall be completed by an employee of the VRF manufacturer whose primary job responsibilities are to provide direct technical support of their product; sales staff or in-house support staff are not permitted to complete this scope of work.

C. A factory certified representative may assist the VRF manufacturer's personnel in the completion of certain elements of work contained within this specification. Activities completed by a Factory Certified Representative shall be supervised onsite by the VRF manufacturer. Certified representatives shall not be used in lieu of the manufacturer's personnel.

D. The installing contractor shall assist the VRF manufacturer, in their completion of the system review and have available onsite a technician with appropriate diagnostic tools, materials and equipment, as required, for the duration of the inspection process. The technician assisting the VRF manufacturer shall be fully licensed and insured to complete necessary duties as directed by the VRF manufacturer.

E. The installing contractor shall have been certified by the manufacturer to install VRF systems, having attended and successfully completed a minimum 3- day VRF Service & Installation course at an approved training facility. A copy of this certificate shall be presented to the VRF manufacturer prior to the commencement of installation activity.

F. VRF manufacturer shall provide [8] onsite visits during the course of the project's completion. Additional site visits, if requested, shall require approval by the owner's representative and will be billed accordingly.

G. Onsite visits shall be conducted at installation milestones noted below. The installing contractor is responsible to coordinate each visit at the appropriate milestone, giving the VRF manufacturer a minimum 2-week notice prior to each visit.

1. Project milestones
   a. Project Kick Off meeting
   b. Site Visit at 25% project completion
   c. Site Visit at 50% project completion
   d. Final Inspection prior to testing of the VRF System

12.2 PROJECT KICK-OFF

A. A project kick off meeting will be conducted with the installing contractor and appropriate parties with the sole purpose to review the installation of VRF systems being installed.

B. Kick off meeting shall consisting of a single [4] hour meeting with the installing contractor. This meeting shall be completed at the project site and be executed at the beginning stages of the installation of VRF systems.

1. Items to be reviewed during the Project kick-off meeting are:

   a. Presentation of Best Practices & Installation Requirements specific to the VRF system(s) being installed under this scope of work.
   b. Review of the project's mechanical design drawings related to the VRF systems being installed. Documents to be provided by the mechanical contractor.
   c. Review of VRF Manufacturers design selection software and system design schematic drawings for the system being installed Documents to be provided by the mechanical contractor.
   d. Discuss project activity related to the installation of VRF system components
   e. Establish clear path of communication and project support. Mechanical contractor shall designate an onsite point of contact for all field coordination activities.

C. The installing contractor shall obtain from the Engineer/Designer of the VRF system a copy of the most current electronic design file used in the design and engineering process of the VRF system being installed. This electronic design file shall have been completed on the VRF Manufacturers software and is the mechanical contractor's responsibility to provide the most current as-built version of this file during the course of the projects installation.

D. The installing contractor shall provide the VRF manufacturer, for their use, a complete set of HVAC mechanical plans prior to the Kick off meeting. The mechanical contractor is responsible to updates these plans during the course of the project.

12.3 SITE VISIT

A. Each site visit shall consist of a single visit, not exceeding an [8] hour period. All visits shall occur during regular business hours of 8:30AM-4PM, Monday thru Friday.

B. Activates to be completed during each Site-Visit are as follows:

1. Meet with designated representative from the VRF installation contractor to discuss field activities and provide technical support related to the VRF systems.

2. Review installed VRF systems for compliance with manufacturer's installation, service and engineering specifications.

3. Assist the contractor in updating the VRF Design software for as-built purposes and for calculating the appropriate refrigerant charge.

4. Provide a field report identifying any installation issues requiring attention. Report shall provide detailed information containing:

    a. Issue reference number
    b. Priority Level of issue
    c. Equipment M# & Reference TAG#
    d. Status of issue
    e. Description of issue being identified
    f. Recommendation for corrective action
    g. Follow-up requirements, if required

12.4 PROJECT CLOSE OUT DOCUMENTS

A. Documents completed during the project Supervision process shall be compiled and presented to the owner's representative at the completion of field activities.

B. Close out documentation shall include

1. Project Supervision report outlining activities completed under this scope of work
2. As-built VRF design file depicting Model numbers and BTU capacity ratings of equipment installed, refrigerant pipe size & connection lengths between each system component, calculated refrigerant charge.
3. Issue report

PART 13 - VRF SYSTEM TESTING

13.1 GENERAL

A. The VRF Manufacturer shall oversee and assist the installing contractor with the start up and testing of VRF equipment as outlined below. This process will be completed in two phases. Phase one shall cover the Pre-Start-Up inspection process, Phase two will cover the Physical Start-Up & Testing of Equipment.

B. All *VRF System Testing* activities shall be completed by an employee of the VRF manufacturer whose primary job responsibilities are to provide start up and testing of their products; sales staff or in-house support staffs are not permitted to complete this scope of work.

C. A factory certified representative may assist the VRF manufacturer's personnel in the completion of certain elements of work contained within this specification. Activities completed by a Factory Certified Representative shall be supervised onsite by the VRF manufacturer. Certified representatives shall not be used in lieu of the manufacturer's personnel.

D. The installing contractor shall have been certified by the manufacturer to install VRF systems, having attended a minimum 3- day VRF Service & Installation course at an approved training center. A copy of this certificate shall be presented as part of the VRF equipment submittal process

E. The installing contractor shall assist the VRF manufacturer in their completion of the system review and have available a technician with appropriate diagnostic tools, materials and

equipment, as required, for the duration of the inspection process. The technician shall be fully licensed and insured to complete necessary duties as directed under the supervision of the VRF manufacturer.

F. Upon completion of the Equipment Start-Up & VRF Testing process, the VRF manufacturer shall provide a formal report outlining the status of the system, in electronic format only. Contained within this report shall be copies of all field inspection reports, required action items and status, Manufacturers design software As-Built, equipment model & serial numbers.

G. Completion of the Equipment Start-Up and VRF Testing process shall verify that the VRF system has been installed per the Engineer's design intent and complies with the VRF manufacturers engineering and installation specifications related to their equipment.

H. Compliance with federal, state and local codes as well as other authorities having jurisdictions are not part of this process and are the responsibility of the installing contractor.

13.2 PRE START-UP INSPECTION

A. Contractor shall employ the services of the VRF manufacturer to provide a comprehensive field review of the completed VRF system installation, prior to the physical start up and operation of equipment. Upon satisfaction that the system meets the VRF manufacturer's installation requirements and specifications, the contractor shall be allowed to proceed with the physical start up and operation of equipment.

B. Prior to the pre-start-up inspection, all systems components shall be in a final state of readiness having been fully installed and awaiting inspection.

C. The installing contractor shall provide the VRF manufacturer a copy of the electronic design file used in the design and engineering process of the system being inspected. This electronic design file shall have been completed on software approved by the specified VRF manufacturer and shall have been updated to reflect as-built conditions.

D. The installing contractor shall have prepared the refrigeration piping systems per equipment installation and service manuals. All refrigerant piping systems, upon completion of assembly, shall have been pressurized to a minimum 600 PSI, using dry nitrogen, and held for an uninterrupted 24HR period, with acceptable change due to atmospheric conditions.

1. A record of the pressure check process shall be recorded and tagged at the outdoor unit. The tag shall contain the following information: date & time of pressure check start, fill pressure, outdoor temperature at start & stop, date & time of pressure check completion, and the person's full name & company information completing the pressure check.

2. The installing contractor shall engage the General Contractor as a witness of the pressure check process, confirming that all steps and procedures related to the pressure check where properly followed and that the system held the holding pressure of 600PSI for a period of 24hr hours, with acceptable change due to atmospheric conditions. Witness information, including full name, company name, title, phone number and signature shall be recorded on same pressure tag used by installing contractor.

E. Upon completion of the 600 PSI pressure check, the system shall be evacuated to a level of 500 microns, where it will be held for a period of 1HR with no deflection. The installing contractor shall utilize the triple evacuation method per the equipment install and service manuals.

1. Evacuation start & stop dates, times, and persons involved shall be recorded and tagged at the outdoor equipment.

2. Installing contractor shall digitally capture a photo of the micron gauge reading, at the conclusion of the 1hr holding period, for each system and provide a copy to the VRF manufacturer. Each photo shall contain a tag providing the outdoor units Serial number.

F. Upon the completion of the 500-micron hold, the calculated additional refrigerant charge can be added. The calculated refrigerant charge shall have been calculated using the VRF manufacturers design software.

1. Total refrigerant charge of the system shall be recorded and displayed at the outdoor unit by permanent means.

G. A review of the equipment settings shall be completed, with recommendations provided to improve system performance, if applicable. Physical changes of system settings will be completed by the contractor. Electronic recording of final DIP switches shall be provided as part of the testing report.

H. A comprehensive review and visual inspection shall be completed for each piece of equipment following a detailed check list, specific to the equipment being reviewed. A copy of the inspection report shall be provided as part of the manufacturers close out documentation. Any deficiencies found during the inspection process shall be brought to the attention of the installing contractor for corrective action. Any system components that are not accessible for proper inspection shall be noted as such.

I. Indoor Equipment report shall contain

1. Model & Serial Number
2. Equipment location
3. Equipment Tag/Identification number
4. Network Address & Port Assignment
5. Digital recording of equipment settings
6. Mounting/support method
7. Seismic restraints used
8. Proper service clearance provided
9. Wiring and connection points are correct
10. High voltage reading(s) within acceptable range
11. Low voltage reading(s) within acceptable range
12. Type of Remote Controller used and its location
13. Occupied space temperature sensing location
14. Air temperature readings within acceptable range
15. Condensate pump interlock method
16. Fan E.S.P. setting
17. Air Filter condition
18. Height differential setting in heat mode
19. Noise level acceptable
20. Refrigerant pipe connected and insulated properly
21. Condensate pipe connected and insulated properly
22. Condition of connected ductwork
23. Fresh air connected
24. Humidifier connected and checked
25. Review of air balance report complete
26. Other interlocked systems, i.e. baseboard heat, booster fan etc.

J. Outdoor Air Cooled equipment report shall contain

1. Model & Serial Number
2. Equipment location
3. Equipment Tag/Identification number
4. Network Address & Port Assignment
5. Digital recording of equipment settings
6. Mounting/support method
7. Seismic restraints used
8. High Wind Tethering method
9. Proper service clearance provided
10. Defrost Condensate removal addressed
11. Wiring and connection points are correct
12. High voltage reading(s) within acceptable range
13. Low voltage reading(s) within acceptable range
14. Control Network settings
15. Noise level setting
16. Refrigerant pipe installed and insulated properly
17. Low ambient operation settings

13.3 PHYSICAL START-UP & TESTING OF EQUIPMENT

A. Upon proper equipment start up by the contractor, following the manufacturers guidelines and specifications, an employee of the VRF manufacturer shall complete a review of the system performance and complete the following tasks:

B. Check and confirm all communication addressing of system components.

C. Check and confirm each indoor unit, individually, is properly piped and wired by commanding the indoor unit on, in either heat or cool mode and verifying proper response.

1. This process shall be digitally recorded and included as part of the close out documentation.

D. Electronically record a minimum of one-hour of operational data per refrigeration system.

E. Electronically record selector switch positions on all indoor and outdoor equipment.

F. The VRF manufacturer shall retain the electronically recorded data, collected during the start-up and equipment testing process, at a designated location within the US for future reference.

13.4 CLOSE-OUT INFORMATION

A. The VRF manufacturer shall issue a System Performance report at the completion of all fieldwork. Contained within this report shall be an overview of the system performance, recommendations, field reports, all electronic data, and as-built design file.

13.5 VRF EQUIPMENT WARRANTY

A. Having successfully completed the Pre-Inspection, Start-Up & Equipment Testing processes and fulfilling all requirements, as outlined in the VRF manufacturers Extended Warranty Process. Along with installing contractor being certified by the VRFR manufacturer to install

VRF systems, having attended a minimum 3- day VRF Service & Installation course at an authorized training center.

1. Reference Warranty Information previously noted.

PART 14 - OWNER TRAINING AND TECHNICAL SUPPORT

14.1 GENERAL

A. The VRF manufacturer shall provide the owner's representative a minimum [4]-hour VRF Operation and Maintenance training class covering systems installed under this scope of work.

B. Training program is to be provided at the time of owner occupancy.

C. Owner shall provide a suitable location, onsite, to conduct the VRF Operation and Maintenance class.

D. Training material shall be provided to participants in electronic format.

END OF SECTION 15700

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Backdraft dampers.
2. Manual-volume dampers.
3. Fire and smoke dampers.
4. Duct silencers.
5. Turning vanes.
6. Duct-mounted access doors and panels.
7. Flexible ducts.
8. Flexible connectors.
9. Duct accessory hardware.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Backdraft dampers.
2. Manual-volume dampers.
3. Fire and smoke dampers.
4. Duct silencers.
5. Duct-mounted access doors and panels.
6. Flexible ducts.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, location, and size of each field connection. Detail the following:

1. Special fittings and manual- and automatic-volume-damper installations.
2. Fire- and smoke-damper installations, including sleeves and duct-mounted access doors and panels.

C. Product Certificates: Submit certified test data on dynamic insertion loss; self-noise power levels; and airflow performance data, static-pressure loss, dimensions, and weights.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NFPA Compliance: Comply with the following NFPA standards:

1. NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
2. NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Galvanized, Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces of ducts exposed to view.

B. Carbon-Steel Sheets: ASTM A 366/A 366M, cold-rolled sheets, commercial quality, with oiled, exposed matte finish.

C. Aluminum Sheets: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, Temper H14, sheet form; with standard, one-side bright finish for ducts exposed to view and mill finish for concealed ducts.

D. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063, Temper T6.

E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized, sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for 36-inch (900-mm) length or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.2 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

A. Description: Suitable for horizontal or vertical installations.

B. Frame: 0.052-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick, galvanized, sheet steel, with welded corners and mounting flange.

C. Blades: 0.025-inch- (0.6-mm-) thick, roll-formed aluminum.

D. Blade Seals: Felt.

E. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.

F. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

G. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

2.3 MANUAL-VOLUME DAMPERS

A. General: Factory fabricated with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades for stability. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class.

1. Pressure Classifications of 3-Inch wg or Higher: End bearings or other seals for ducts with axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

B. Standard Volume Dampers: Multiple- or single-blade, parallel- or opposed-blade design as indicated, standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.

1. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized, sheet steel channels, minimum of 0.064 inch thick,

with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls; and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.

2. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 0.064-inch- thick, galvanized, sheet steel.
3. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
4. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

2.4 FIRE DAMPERS

A. General: Labeled to UL 555.

B. Fire Rating: One and one-half hours.

C. Frame: SMACNA Type A with blades in airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

D. Frame: SMACNA Type B with blades out of airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed galvanized, sheet steel.

1. Minimum Thickness: 0.052 inch or 0.138 inch thick as indicated, and length to suit application.
2. Exceptions: Omit sleeve where damper frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor, and thickness of damper frame complies with sleeve requirements.

F. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

G. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized, sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized steel blade connectors.

H. Horizontal Dampers: Include a blade lock and stainless-steel negator closure spring.

I. Fusible Link: Replaceable, 165 rated.

2.5 CEILING FIRE DAMPERS

A. General: Labeled to UL 555C; comply with construction details for tested floor- and roof-ceiling assemblies as indicated in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory."

B. Frame: 0.040-inch- thick, galvanized, sheet steel; round or rectangular; style to suit ceiling construction.

C. Blades: 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized, sheet steel with nonasbestos refractory insulation.

D. Fusible Link: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated.

2.6 TURNING VANES

A. Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes: Fabricate of 1-1/2-inch- wide, curved blades set 3/4 inch o.c.; support with bars perpendicular to blades set 2 inches o.c.; and set into side strips suitable for

mounting in ducts.

C. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate of airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

2.7 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

A. General: Fabricate doors and panels airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
B. Frame: Galvanized, sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.

C. Door: Double-wall, galvanized, sheet metal construction with insulation fill and thickness, and number of hinges and locks as indicated for duct pressure class. Include vision panel where indicated. Include 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.

D. Seal around frame attachment to duct and door to frame with neoprene or foam rubber.

E. Insulation: 1-inch- thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

2.8 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. General: Flame-retarded or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL 181, Class 1.

B. Standard Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a strip of fabric 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized, sheet steel or 0.032-inch aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with connected ducts.

C. Conventional, Indoor System Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with polychloroprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp, and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.

2.9 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. General: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

B. Flexible Ducts, Uninsulated: Spiral-wound steel spring with flameproof vinyl sheathing.

C. Flexible Ducts, Uninsulated: Corrugated aluminum.

D. Flexible Ducts, Insulated: Factory-fabricated, insulated, round duct, with an outer jacket enclosing 1-1/2-inch- thick, glass-fiber insulation around a continuous inner liner.

1. Reinforcement: Steel-wire helix encapsulated in inner liner.
2. Outer Jacket: Glass-reinforced, silver Mylar with a continuous hanging tab, integral fibrous-glass tape, and nylon hanging cord.
3. Inner Liner: Polyethylene film.

E. Pressure Rating: 6-inch wg positive, 1/2-inch wg negative.

2.10 ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments, and length to suit duct insulation thickness.

B. Splitter Damper Accessories: Zinc-plated damper blade bracket; 1/4-inch, zinc-plated operating rod; and a duct-mounted, ball-joint bracket with flat rubber gasket and square-head set screw.

C. Flexible Duct Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action, in sizes 3 to 18 inches to suit duct size.

D. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details shown in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and NAIMA's "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards" for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install volume dampers in lined duct; avoid damage to and erosion of duct liner.

C. Provide test holes at fan inlet and outlet and elsewhere as indicated.

D. Install fire and smoke dampers according to manufacturer's UL-approved written instructions.

1. Install fusible links in fire dampers.

E. Install duct access panels for access to both sides of duct coils. Install duct access panels downstream from volume dampers, fire dampers, turning vanes, and equipment.

1. Install duct access panels to allow access to interior of ducts for cleaning, inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and terminal units.
2. Install access panels on side of duct where adequate clearance is available.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust duct accessories for proper settings.

B. Adjust fire and smoke dampers for proper action.

C. Final positioning of manual-volume dampers is specified in Division 15 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

END OF SECTION 15820

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Utility set fans.
2. Centrifugal roof ventilators.
3. Axial roof ventilators.
4. Upblast propeller roof exhaust fans.
5. Centrifugal wall ventilators.
6. Ceiling-mounted ventilators.
7. In-line centrifugal fans.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include roof curbs for roof-mounted exhaust fans.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Altitude: Base air ratings on actual site elevations.

B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

C. Fan Unit Schedule: The following information is described in an equipment schedule on the Drawings.

1. Fan performance data including capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data including rated capacities of each unit, weights (shipping, installed, and operating), furnished specialties, accessories, and the following:

1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
2. Certified fan sound power ratings.
3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics plus motor and electrical accessories.
4. Material gages and finishes, including color charts.
5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.

C. Shop Drawings from manufacturer detailing equipment assemblies and indicating dimensions,

weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

D. Wiring diagrams detailing wiring for power and control systems and differentiating clearly between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

E. Maintenance data for power ventilators to include in the operation and maintenance manual.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Component Standard: Provide components that comply with NFPA 70 and that are listed and labeled by UL where available.

B. Listing and Labeling: Provide electrically operated fixtures specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.
2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

C. AMCA Compliance: Provide products that meet performance requirements and are licensed to use the AMCA Seal.

D. NEMA Compliance: Provide components required as part of fans that comply with applicable NEMA standards.

E. UL Standard: Provide power ventilators that comply with UL 705.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions by field measurements. Verify clearances.

B. Do not operate fans until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings are lubricated, and fans have been commissioned.

1.7 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate the size and location of structural steel support members.

B. Coordinate the installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish one set of belts for each belt-driven fan that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels clearly describing contents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Centrifugal Roof Ventilators:

   a. Broan Mfg. Co., Inc.
   b. Carnes Co.
   c. Cook (Loren) Co.
   d. Essick Air Products, Breidert.
   e. Greenheck Fan Corp.
   f. Jenn Industries Inc.

2. Upblast Propeller Roof Exhaust Fans:

   a. Carnes Co.
   b. Cook (Loren) Co.
   c. Essick Air Products, Breidert.
   d. Greenheck Fan Corp.

3. Centrifugal Wall Ventilators:

   a. Broan Mfg. Co., Inc.
   b. Carnes Co.
   c. Cook (Loren) Co.
   d. Greenheck Fan Corp.

4. Ceiling-Mounted Ventilators:

   a. Broan Mfg. Co., Inc.
   b. Carnes Co.
   c. Cook (Loren) Co.
   d. Greenheck Fan Corp.
   e. Essick Air Products, Breidert.
   f. Jenn Industries Inc.

5. In-Line Centrifugal Fans:

   a. Cook (Loren) Co.
   b. Broan
   c. Greenheck Fan Corp.
   d. Carnes
   e. Jenn Industries Inc.

2.2 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

A. Description: Belt-driven or direct-drive centrifugal fans, as indicated, consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, curb base, and accessories.

B. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.

   1. Upblast Units: Provide spun-aluminum discharge baffle to direct discharge air upward, with rain and snow drains.

C. Housing: Removable, extruded-aluminum, rectangular top; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.

D. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.

E. Belt-Driven Drive Assembly: Resiliently mounted to the housing, with the following features:

1. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel drive shaft keyed to wheel hub.
2. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
3. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
4. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust air stream.

F. Accessories: The following items are required as indicated:

1. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
2. Bird Screens: Removable 1/2-inch (13-mm) mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
3. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 2-inch- (50-mm-) thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 2-inch (50-mm) wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

2.3 UPBLAST PROPELLER ROOF EXHAUST FANS

A. Description: Belt-driven or direct-drive propeller fans, as indicated, consisting of housing, wheel, butterfly-type discharge damper, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, curb base, and accessories.

B. Wind Band, Fan Housing, and Base: Reinforced and braced aluminum, containing aluminum butterfly dampers and rain trough, motor and drive assembly, and fan wheel.

1. Damper Rods: Steel with bronze bearings.
2. Damper Rods: Steel with nylon bearings.

C. Fan Wheel: Replaceable, cast-aluminum blades fastened to cast-aluminum hub; factory set pitch angle.

D. Belt-Driven Drive Assembly: Resiliently mounted to the housing; weatherproof housing of same material as fan housing with the following features:

1. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel drive shaft keyed to wheel hub.
2. Shaft Bearings: Prelubricated and sealed, self-aligning, pillow-block-type ball bearings.
3. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
4. Motor Mount: On outside of fan cabinet, adjustable base for belt tensioning.

E. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 2-inch- (50-mm-) thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 2-inch (50-mm) wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

2.4 CENTRIFUGAL WALL VENTILATORS

A. Description: Belt-driven or direct-drive centrifugal fans, as indicated, consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, and accessories.

B. Housing: Heavy-gage, removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; venturi inlet cone.

C. Fan Wheel: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.

D. Belt-Driven Drive Assembly: Resiliently mounted to the housing, with the following features:

1. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel drive shaft keyed to wheel hub.
2. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
3. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
4. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust air stream.

E. Accessories: The following items are required as indicated:

1. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through internal aluminum conduit.
2. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch (13-mm) mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
3. Wall Grille: Ring type for flush mounting.
4. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in wall sleeve; factory set to close when fan stops.

2.5 CEILING-MOUNTED VENTILATORS

A. Description: Centrifugal fans designed for installing in ceiling or wall, or for concealed in-line applications.

B. Housing: Galvanized steel lined with acoustical insulation.

C. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel shall be removable for service.

D. Grille: Louvered grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew attachment to fan housing.

E. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.

F. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 percent to less than 50 percent.

G. Accessories: Manufacturer's standard roof jack or wall cap, and transition fittings.

2.6 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Description: In-line, belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, outlet guide vanes, fan shaft, bearings, drive assembly, motor and disconnect switch, mounting brackets, and accessories.

B. Housing: Split, spun-aluminum housing, with aluminum straightening vanes; inlet and outlet flanges; and support bracket adaptable to floor, side wall, or ceiling mounting.

C. Direct-Drive Units: Motor encased in housing out of air stream, factory wired to disconnect located on outside of fan housing.

D. Belt-Driven Units: Motor mounted on adjustable base, with adjustable sheaves, enclosure around belts within fan housing, and lubricating tubes from fan bearings extended to outside of fan housing.

E. Fan Wheels: Aluminum, airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub.

F. Accessories: The following accessories are required as indicated:

1. Volume-Control Damper: Manually operated with quadrant lock, located in fan outlet.
2. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
3. Fan Guards: Expanded metal in removable frame. Provide belt guards for units not connected to ductwork.

2.7 MOTORS

A. Motor Construction: NEMA MG 1, general purpose, continuous duty, Design B.

B. Enclosure Type: The following features are required as indicated:

1. Open dripproof motors where satisfactorily housed or remotely located during operation.
2. Guarded dripproof motors where exposed to contact by employees or building occupants.

2.8 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Sheet Metal Parts: Prime coat before final assembly.

B. Exterior Surfaces: Baked-enamel finish coat after assembly.

C. Aluminum Parts: No finish required.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Requirements: The following factory tests are required as indicated:

1. Sound Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings From Laboratory Test Data." Test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA Seal.
2. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements of installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the power ventilators. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install power ventilators according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Support units using the vibration-control devices.

1. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware.

2. Suspend units from structural steel support frame using threaded steel rods and vibration isolation springs.
3. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure using steel wire or metal straps.

C. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

D. Label units according to plans.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors.

B. Electrical: Conform to applicable requirements in Division 16 Sections.

C. Grounding: Ground equipment. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals, including grounding connections, according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Provide services of a factory-authorized service representative to supervise the field assembly of components and installation of fans, including duct and electrical connections, and to report results in writing.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Lubricate bearings.

3.6 CLEANING

A. After completing installation, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris, and repair damaged finishes including chips, scratches, and abrasions.

B. Clean fan interiors to remove foreign material and construction debris. Vacuum clean fan wheel and cabinet.

3.7 COMMISSIONING

A. Final Checks before Startup: Perform the following operations and checks before startup:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections for piping, ducts, and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnects.

3. Perform cleaning and adjusting specified in this Section.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Lubricate bearings, pulleys, belts, and other moving parts with factory-recommended lubricants.
6. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in the fully open position.
7. Disable automatic temperature-control operators.

B Starting procedures for fans are as follows:

1. Energize motor; verify proper operation of motor, drive system, and fan wheel. Adjust fan to indicated RPM.
2. Measure and record motor voltage and amperage.

C. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.

D. Refer to Division 15 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for procedures for air-handling-system testing, adjusting, and balancing.

E. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design conditions.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules related to startup and shutdown, troubleshooting, servicing, and preventive maintenance.

B. Review data in the operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least 7 days' advance notice.

D. Demonstrate operation of power ventilators. Conduct walking tour of the Project. Briefly identify location and describe function, operation, and maintenance of each power ventilator.

END OF SECTION 15853

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Requirements of the following Division 15 Sections apply to this section:

1. "Basic Mechanical Requirements."
2. "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes rectangular, round, and flat-oval metal ducts and plenums for heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems in pressure classes from minus 2 inches to plus 10 inches water gage.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Sealing Requirements Definitions: For the purposes of duct systems sealing requirements specified in this Section, the following definitions apply:

1. Seams: A seam is defined as joining of two longitudinally (in the direction of airflow) oriented edges of duct surface material occurring between two joints. All other duct surface connections made on the perimeter are deemed to be joints.
2. Joints: Joints include girth joints; branch and subbranch intersections; so-called duct collar tap-ins; fitting subsections; louver and air terminal connections to ducts; access door and access panel frames and jambs; duct, plenum, and casing abutments to building structures.

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. The duct system design, as indicated, has been used to select and size air moving and distribution equipment and other components of the air system. Changes or alterations to the layout or configuration of the duct system must be specifically approved in writing. Accompany requests for layout modifications with calculations showing that the proposed layout will provide the original design results without increasing the system total pressure.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data including details of construction relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes for the following items:

1. Sealing Materials.
2. Fire-Stopping Materials.

C. Shop drawings from duct fabrication shop, drawn to a scale not smaller than 1/4 inch equals 1 foot, on drawing sheets same size as the Contract Drawings, detailing:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation details, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other work.
2. Duct layout, indicating pressure classifications and sizes in plan view. For exhaust ducts systems, indicate the classification of the materials handled as defined in this Section.
3. Fittings.
4. Reinforcing details and spacing.
5. Seam and joint construction details.
6. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
7. Terminal unit, coil, and humidifier installations.
8. Hangers and supports, including methods for building attachment, vibration isolation, and duct attachment.

D. Welding certificates including welding procedures specifications, welding procedures qualifications test records, and welders' qualifications test records complying with requirements specified in "Quality Assurance" below.

E. Record drawings including duct systems routing, fittings details, reinforcing, support, and installed accessories and devices, in accordance with Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Requirements" and Division 1.

F. Maintenance data for volume control devices, fire dampers, and smoke dampers, in accordance with Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Requirements" and Division 1.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code - Steel" for hangers and supports and AWS D9.1 "Sheet Metal Welding Code."

B. Qualify each welder in accordance with AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved. Certify that their qualification is current.

C. NFPA Compliance: Comply with the following NFPA Standards:

1. NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," except as indicated otherwise.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver sealant and fire-stopping materials to site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels informing about manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multi-component materials.

B. Store and handle sealant fire-stopping materials in compliance with manufacturers' recommendations to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

C. Deliver and store stainless steel sheets with mill-applied adhesive protective paper, maintained through fabrication and installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Sheet Metal, General: Provide sheet metal in thicknesses indicated, packaged and marked as specified in ASTM A 700.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality, ASTM A 527, Coating Designation G 90. Provide mill phosphatized finish for exposed surfaces of ducts exposed to view.

C. Carbon Steel Sheets: ASTM A 366, cold-rolled sheets, commercial quality, with oiled, exposed matte finish.

D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Unless otherwise indicated, provide galvanized steel reinforcing where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts. For aluminum and stainless steel ducts provide reinforcing of compatible materials.

E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for 36-inch length or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 SEALING MATERIALS

A. Joint and Seam Sealants, General: The term sealant used here is not limited to materials of adhesive or mastic nature, but also includes tapes and combinations of open weave fabric strips and mastics.

B. Joint and Seam Sealant: One-part, nonsag, solvent-release-curing, polymerized butyl sealant complying with FS TT-S-001657, Type I; formulated with a minimum of 75 percent solids.

C. Flanged Joint Mastics: One-part, acid-curing, silicone elastomeric joint sealants, complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O.

2.3 FIRE-STOPPING

A. Fire-Resistant Sealant: Provide one-part elastomeric sealant formulated for use in a through-penetration fire-stop system for filling openings around duct penetrations through walls and floors, having fire-resistance ratings indicated as established by testing identical assemblies per ASTM E 814 by Underwriters Laboratory, Inc. or other testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. "Dow Corning Fire Stop Sealant"; Dow Corning Corp.
2. "3M Fire Barrier Caulk CP-25"; Electrical Products Div./3M.
3. "RTV 7403"; General Electric Co.
4. "Fyre Putty"; Standard Oil Engineered Materials Co.

2.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder actuated fasteners, or structural steel fasteners appropriate for building materials. Do not use powder actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.

B. Hangers: Galvanized sheet steel, or round, uncoated steel, threaded rod.

1. Straps and Rod Sizes: Conform with Table 4-1 in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, 1985 Edition, for sheet steel width and gage and steel rod diameters.

C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

D. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes conforming to ASTM A 36.

1. Where galvanized steel ducts are installed, provide hot-dipped-galvanized steel shapes and plates.
2. For stainless steel ducts, provide stainless steel support materials.
3. For aluminum ducts, provide aluminum support materials, except where materials are electrolytically separated from ductwork.

2.5 RECTANGULAR DUCT FABRICATION

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate rectangular ducts with galvanized sheet steel, in accordance with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," Tables 1-3 through 1-19, including their associated details. Conform to the requirements in the referenced standard for metal thickness, reinforcing types and intervals, tie rod applications, and joint types and intervals.

1. Fabricate rectangular ducts in lengths appropriate to reinforcement and rigidity class required for pressure classification.
2. Provide materials that are free from visual imperfections such as pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, and discolorations.

B. Static Pressure Classifications: Except where otherwise indicated, construct duct systems to the following pressure classifications:

1. Supply Ducts: 3 inches water gage.
2. Return Ducts: 2 inches water gage, negative pressure.
3. Exhaust Ducts: 2 inches water gage, negative pressure.

C. Crossbreaking or Cross Beading: Crossbreak or bead duct sides that are 19 inches and larger and are 20 gage or less, with more than 10 sq. ft. of unbraced panel area, as indicated in SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standard," Figure 1-4, unless they are lined or are externally insulated.

2.6 RECTANGULAR DUCT FITTINGS

A. Fabricate elbows, transitions, offsets, branch connections, and other duct construction in accordance with SMACNA "HVAC Metal Duct Construction Standard," 1985 Edition, Figures 2-1 through 2-10.

2.7 ROUND AND FLAT OVAL DUCT FABRICATION

A. General: "Basic Round Diameter" as used in this article is the diameter of the size of round duct that has a circumference equal to the perimeter of a given sized of flat oval duct. Except where interrupted by fittings, provide round and flat oval ducts in lengths not less than 12 feet. Insulate all round duct with 1 1/2" external wrap insulation.

B. Round Ducts: Fabricate round supply ducts with spiral lockseam construction, except where diameters exceed 72 inches. Fabricate ducts having diameters greater than 72 inches with longitudinal butt-welded seams. Comply with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," Table 3-2 for galvanized steel gages.

C. Round Ducts: Fabricate round supply ducts using seam types identified in SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," 1985 Edition, Figure 3-1, RL-1, RL-4, or RL-5. Seams Types RL-2 or RL-3 may be used if spot-welded on 1-inch intervals. Comply with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," Table 3-2 for galvanized steel gages.

D. Flat Oval Ducts: Fabricate flat oval supply ducts with standard spiral lockseams (without intermediate ribs) or with butt-welded longitudinal seams in gages listed in SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," Table 3-4.

2.8 ROUND AND FLAT OVAL SUPPLY AND EXHAUST FITTINGS FABRICATION

A. 90-Degree Tees and Laterals and Conical Tees: Fabricate to conform to SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," 1985 Edition, Figures 3-4 and 3-5 and with metal thicknesses specified for longitudinal seam straight duct.

B. Diverging-Flow Fittings: Fabricate with a reduced entrance to branch taps with no excess material projecting from the body onto branch tap entrance.

C. Elbows: Fabricate in die-formed, gored, pleated, or mitered construction. Fabricate the bend radius of die-formed, gored, and pleated elbows 1.5 times the elbow diameter. Unless elbow construction type is indicated, provide elbows meeting the following requirements:

1. Mitered Elbows: Fabricate mitered elbows with welded construction in gages specified below.

   a. Mitered Elbows Radius and Number of Pieces: Unless otherwise indicated, construct elbow to comply with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," Table 3-1.
   b. Round Mitered Elbows: Solid welded and with metal thickness listed below for pressure classes from minus 2 inches to plus 2 inches:

      1) 3 to 26 inches: 24 gage.
      2) 27 to 36 inches: 22 gage.
      3) 37 to 50 inches: 20 gage.
      4) 52 to 60 inches: 18 gage.
      5) 62 to 84 inches: 16 gage.

   c. Round Mitered Elbows: Solid welded and with metal thickness listed below for pressure classes from 2 inches to 10 inches:

      1) 3 to 14 inches: 24 gage.
      2) 15 to 26 inches: 22 gage.
      3) 27 to 50 inches: 20 gage.
      4) 52 to 60 inches: 18 gage.
      5) 62 to 84 inches: 16 gage.

   d. Flat Oval Mitered Elbows: Solid welded and with the same metal thickness as longitudinal seam flat oval duct.
   e. 90-Degree, 2-Piece, Mitered Elbows: Use only for supply systems, or exhaust systems for material handling classes A and B; and only where space restrictions do not permit the use of 1.5 bend radius elbows. Fabricate with a single-thickness turning vanes.

2. Round Elbows - 8 Inches and Smaller: Die-formed elbows for 45- and 90-degree elbows and pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees only. Fabricate nonstandard bend angle configurations or 1/2-inch-diameter (e.g. 3-1/2- and 4-1/2-inch) elbows with gored construction.
3. Round Elbows - 9 Through 14 Inches: Gored or pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees, except where space restrictions require a mitered elbow. Fabricate nonstandard bend angle configurations or 1/2-inch-diameter (e.g. 9-1/2- and 10-1/2-inch) elbows with gored construction.
4. Round Elbows - Larger Than 14 Inches and All Flat Oval Elbows: Gored elbows, except where space restrictions require a mitered elbow.
5. Die-Formed Elbows for Sizes Through 8 Inches and All Pressures: 20 gage with 2-piece welded construction.
6. Round Gored Elbows Gages: Same as for nonelbow fittings specified above.
7. Flat Oval Elbows Gages: Same as longitudinal seam flat oval duct.
8. Pleated Elbows Sizes Through 14 Inches and Pressures Through 10 Inches: 26 gage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Duct System Pressure Class: Construct and install each duct system for the specific duct pressure classification indicated.

B. Install ducts with the fewest possible joints.

C. Use fabricated fittings for all changes in directions, changes in size and shape, and connections.

D. Install couplings tight to duct wall surface with projections into duct at connections kept to a minimum.

E. Locate ducts, except as otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally, parallel and perpendicular to building lines; avoid diagonal runs. Install duct systems in shortest route that does not obstruct useable space or block access for servicing building and its equipment.

F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

G. Provide clearance of 1 inch where furring is shown for enclosure or concealment of ducts, plus allowance for insulation thickness, if any.

H. Install insulated ducts with 1-inch clearance outside of insulation.

I. Conceal ducts from view in finished and occupied spaces by locating in mechanical shafts, hollow wall construction, or above suspended ceilings. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions, except as specifically shown.

J. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling and lighting layouts and similar finished work.

K. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Route ductwork to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.

L. Non-Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass interior partitions and exterior walls, and are exposed to view, conceal space between construction opening and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same gage as duct. Overlap opening on 4 sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

3.2 SEAM AND JOINT SEALING

A. General: Seal duct seams and joints as follows:

B. Pressure Classifications Greater Than 3 Inches Water Gage: All transverse joints, longitudinal seams, and duct penetrations.

C. Pressure Classification 2 and 3 Inches Water Gage: All transverse joints and longitudinal seams.

1. Pressure Classification Less than 2 Inches Water Gage: Transverse joints only.

D. Seal externally insulated ducts prior to insulation installation.

3.3 HANGING AND SUPPORTING

A. Install rigid round, rectangular, and flat oval metal duct with support systems indicated in SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," Tables 4-1 through 4-3 and Figures 4-1 through 4-8.

B. Support horizontal ducts within 2 feet of each elbow and within 4 feet of each branch intersection.

C. Support vertical ducts at a maximum interval of 16 feet and at each floor.

D. Upper attachments to structures shall have an allowable load not exceeding 1/4 of the failure (proof test) load but are not limited to the specific methods indicated.

E. Install concrete insert prior to placing concrete.

F. Install powder actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.

3.4 MINIMUM FASTENERS

A. Round metallic ducts shall be mechanically fastened by means of at least three sheet metal screws or rivets spaced equally around the joint.

Exception: Where a duct connection is made that is partially inaccessible, three screws or rivets shall be equally spaced on the exposed portion so as to prevent a hinge effect.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Equipment Connections: Connect equipment with flexible connectors in accordance with Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories."

B. Branch Connections: Comply with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," Figures 2-7 and 2-8.

C. Outlet and Inlet Connections: Comply with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," Figures 2-16 through 2-18.

D. Terminal Units Connections: Comply with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," Figure 2-19.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The Owner will contract with an independent testing agency to perform, record, and report leakage tests.

B. Remake leaking joints as required and apply sealants to achieve specified maximum allowable leakage.

3.7 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust volume control devices as required by the testing and balancing procedures to achieve required air flow. Refer to Division 15 Section "TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING" for requirements and procedures for adjusting and balancing air systems.

B. Vacuum ducts systems prior to final acceptance to remove dust and debris.

END OF SECTION 15891

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Extent of air outlets and inlets work is indicated by drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section.

B. Types of outlets and inlets required for project include the following:

1. Ceiling air diffusers.
2. Wall registers and grilles.
3. Louvers.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of air outlets and inlets of types and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. ARI Compliance: Test and rate air outlets and inlets in accordance with ARI 650 "Standard for Air Outlets and Inlets".
2. ASHRAE Compliance: Test and rate air outlets and inlets in accordance with ASHRAE 70 "Method of Testing for Rating the Air Flow Performance of Outlets and Inlets".
3. AMCA Compliance: Test and rate louvers in accordance with AMCA 500 "Test Method for Louvers, Dampers and Shutters".
4. AMCA Seal: Provide louvers bearing AMCA Certified Rating Seal.
5. NFPA Compliance: Install air outlets and inlets in accordance with NFPA 90A "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems".

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data for air outlets and inlets including the following:

1. Schedule of air outlets and inlets indicating drawing designation, room location, number furnished, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
2. Data sheet for each type of air outlet and inlet, and accessory furnished; indicating construction, finish, and mounting details.
3. Performance data for each type of air outlet and inlet furnished, including aspiration ability, temperature and velocity traverses; throw and drop; and noise criteria ratings. Indicate selections on data.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's assembly-type shop drawing for each type of air outlet and inlet, indicating materials and methods of assembly of components.

C. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data, including cleaning instructions for finishes, and spare parts lists. Include this data, product data, and shop drawings in maintenance manuals; in accordance with requirements of Division 1.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver air outlets and inlets wrapped in factory-fabricated fiber-board type containers. Identify on outside of container type of outlet or inlet and location to be installed. Avoid crushing or bending and prevent dirt and debris from entering and settling in devices.

B. Store air outlets and inlets in original cartons and protect from weather and construction work traffic. Where possible, store indoors; when necessary to store outdoors, store above grade and enclose with waterproof wrapping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING AIR DIFFUSERS

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard ceiling air diffusers where shown; of size, shape, capacity and type indicated; constructed of materials and components as indicated, and as required for complete installation.

B. Performance: Provide ceiling air diffusers that have, as minimum, temperature and velocity traverses, throw and drop, and noise criteria ratings for each size device as listed in manufacturer's current data.

C. Ceiling Compatibility: Provide diffusers with border styles that are compatible with adjacent ceiling systems, and that are specifically manufactured to fit into ceiling module with accurate fit and adequate support. Refer to general construction drawings and specifications for types of ceiling systems which will contain each type of ceiling air diffuser.

D. Types: Provide ceiling diffusers of type, capacity, and with accessories and finishes as listed on diffuser schedule.

E. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering diffusers which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Anemostat Products Div.; Dymanics Corp. of America.
2. Cranes Co.; Div. of Wehr Corp.
3. Krueger Mfg. Co.
4. Titus Products Div.; Philips Industries, Inc.
5. Tuttle & Bailey; Div. of Interpace Corp.

2.2 WALL REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard wall registers and grilles where shown; of size, shape, capacity and type indicated; constructed of materials and components as indicated, and as required for complete installation.

B. Performance: Provide wall registers and grilles that have, as minimum, temperature and velocity

traverses, throw and drop, and noise criteria ratings for each size device and listed in manufacturer's current data.

C. Wall Compatibility: Provide registers and grilles with border styles that are compatible with adjacent wall systems, and that are specifically manufactured to fit into wall construction with accurate fit and adequate support. Refer to general construction drawings and specifications for types of wall construction which will contain each type of wall register and grille.

D. Types: Provide wall registers and grilles of type, capacity, and with accessories and finishes as listed on register and grille schedule.

E. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering registers and grilles which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Anemostat Products Div.; Dynamics Corp. of America.
2. Carnes Co.; Div. of Wehr Corp.
3. Titus Products Div.; Philips Industries, Inc.

2.3 LOUVERS

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard louvers where shown; of size, shape, capacity and type indicated; constructed of materials and components as indicated, and as required for complete installation.

B. Performance: Provide louvers that have minimum free area, and maximum pressure drop of each type as listed in manufacturer's current data, complying with louver schedule.

C. Substrate Compatibility: Provide louvers with frame and sill styles that are compatible with adjacent substrate, and that are specifically manufactured to fit into construction openings with accurate fit and adequate support, for weatherproof installation. Refer to general construction drawings and specifications for types of substrate which will contain each type of louver.

D. Materials: Construct of aluminum extrusions, ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T52. Weld units or use stainless steel fasteners.

E. Louver Screens: On inside face of exterior louvers, provide 1/2" square mesh anodized aluminum wire bird screens mounted in removable extruded aluminum frames.

F. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering louvers which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Airline Products Co.
2. Airolite Co.
3. American Warming & Ventilating Inc.
4. Arrow United Industries, Inc.
5. Construction Specialties, Inc.
6. Dowco Corp.
7. Industrial Louvers, Inc.
8. Louvers & Dampers, Inc.
9. Penn Ventilator Co., Inc.
10. Ruskin Mfg. Co.
11. Safe-Air Inc.
12. Snyder (E.G.) Co., Inc.
13. Vent Products Co., Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine areas and conditions under which air outlets and inlets are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install air outlets and inlets in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and in accordance with recognized industry practices to insure that products serve intended function.

B. Coordinate with other work, including ductwork and duct accessories, as necessary to interface installation of air outlets and inlets with other work.

C. Locate ceiling air diffusers, registers, and grilles, as indicated on general construction "Reflected Ceiling Plans". Unless otherwise indicated, locate units in center of acoustical ceiling module.

3.3 SPARE PARTS

A. Furnish to Owner, with receipt, 3 operating keys for each type of air outlet and inlet that require them.

END OF SECTION 15932

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies the requirements and procedures total mechanical systems testing, adjusting, and balancing. Requirements include measurement and establishment of the fluid quantities of the mechanical systems as required to meet design specifications, and recording and reporting the results.

B. Test, adjust, and balance the following mechanical systems:

1. Supply air systems, all pressure ranges; including variable volume and double duct systems:
2. Return air systems;
3. Exhaust air systems;
4. Hydronic systems;
5. Verify temperature control system operation.

C. Test systems for proper sound and vibration levels.

D. This Section does not include:

1. Specifications for materials for patching mechanical systems;
2. Specifications for materials and installation of adjusting and balancing devices. If devices must be added to achieve proper adjusting and balancing, refer to the respective system sections for materials and installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Systems testing, adjusting, and balancing is the process of checking and adjusting all the building environmental systems to produce the design objectives. It includes:

1. the balance of air and water distribution;
2. adjustment of total system to provide design quantities;
3. electrical measurement;
4. verification of performance of all equipment and automatic controls;
5. sound and vibration measurement.

B. Test: To determine quantitative performance of equipment.

C. Adjust: To regulate the specified fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment (e.g., reduce fan speed, throttling).

D. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system (submains, branches, and terminals) according to specified design quantities.

E. Procedure: Standardized approach and execution of sequence of work operations to yield reproducible results.

F. Report forms: Test data sheets arranged for collecting test data in logical order for submission and review. These data should also form the permanent record to be used as the basis for required future testing, adjusting, and balancing.

G. Terminal: The point where the controlled fluid enters or leaves the distribution system. These are supply inlets on water terminals, supply outlets on air terminals, return outlets on water terminals, and exhaust or return inlets on air terminals such as registers, grilles, diffusers, louvers, and hoods.

H. Main: Duct or pipe containing the system's major or entire fluid flow.

I. Submain: Duct or pipe containing part of the systems' capacity and serving two or more branch mains.

J. Branch main: Duct or pipe serving two or more terminals.

K. Branch: Duct or pipe serving a single terminal.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Agency Data:

1. Submit proof that the proposed testing, adjusting, and balancing agency meets the qualifications specified below.

B. Engineer and Technicians Data:

1. Submit proof that the Test and Balance Engineer assigned to supervise the procedures, and the technicians proposed to perform the procedures meet the qualifications specified below.

C. Procedures and Agenda: Submit a synopsis of the testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures and agenda proposed to be used for this project.

D. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance and operating data that include how to test, adjust, and balance the building systems. Include this information in maintenance data specified in Division 1 and Section 15010.

E. Sample Forms: Submit sample forms, if other than those standard forms prepared by the NEBB are proposed.

F. Certified Reports: Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing reports bearing the seal and signature of the Test and Balance Engineer. The reports shall be certified proof that the systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced in accordance with the referenced standards; are an accurate representation of how the systems have been installed; are a true representation of how the systems are operating at the completion of the testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures; and are an accurate record of all final quantities measured, to establish normal operating values of the systems. Follow the procedures and format specified below:

1. Draft reports: Upon completion of testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures, prepare draft reports on the approved forms. Draft reports may be hand written, but must be complete, factual, accurate, and legible. Organize and format draft reports in the same manner specified for the final reports. Submit 2 complete sets of draft reports. Only 1 complete set of draft reports will be returned.

2. Final Report: Upon verification and approval of draft reports, prepare final reports, type written, and organized and formatted as specified below. Submit 2 complete sets of final reports.
3. Report Format: Report forms shall be those standard forms prepared by the referenced standard for each respective item and system to be tested, adjusted, and balanced. Bind report forms complete with schematic systems diagrams and other data in reinforced, vinyl, three-ring binders. Provide binding edge labels with the project identification and a title descriptive of the contents. Divide the contents of the binder into the below listed divisions, separated by divider tabs:

    a. General Information and Summary
    b. Air Systems
    c. Hydronic Systems
    d. Temperature Control Systems
    e. Special Systems
    f. Sound and Vibration Systems

4. Report Contents: Provide the following minimum information, forms and data:

    a. General Information and Summary: Inside cover sheet to identify testing, adjusting, and balancing agency, Contractor, Owner, Architect, Engineer, and Project. Include addresses, and contact names and telephone numbers. Also include a certification sheet containing the seal and name address, telephone number, and signature of the Certified Test and Balance Engineer. Include in this division a listing of the instrumentations used for the procedures along with the proof of calibration.
    b. The remainder of the report shall contain the appropriate forms containing as a minimum, the information indicated on the standard report forms prepared by the AABC and NEBB, for each respective item and system. Prepare a schematic diagram for each item of equipment and system to accompany each respective report form.
    c. **Test and balance shall include complete coil performance for each operating mode (heating, cooling, and dehumidification). Coil performance shall include entering and leaving coil temperatures (db/wb).**

G. Calibration Reports: Submit proof that all required instrumentation has been calibrated to tolerances specified in the referenced standards, within a period of six months prior to starting the project.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. PRE-QUALIFIED CONTRACTORS FOR THIS ROLE.

1. Superior Test & Balance, Inc. (AABC)
   1545 Gulf Shores Parkway, PMB #294
   Gulf Shores, AL 36542
   Tel: 251.317.3088

2. Systems Analysis, Inc. (AABC & NEBB)
   217 Oxmoor Circle
   Birmingham, AL 35209
   Tel: 205.802.7850

3. National True-Test, Inc. (NEBB)
   5757 Carrington Lake Parkway
   Trussville, AL 35173
   Tel: 205.681.9050

4. Environmental Testing Service, Inc. (NEBB)
   150 Highway 216
   Montevallo, AL 35115
   Tel: (205) 476-8640

5. Performance Testing & Balancing Co., Inc. (AABC)
   2021 Five Points Road
   Cleveland, Alabama 35049
   Tel: (205) 559-2773

B. Any Test & Balance Contractors not listed above must be requested and approved in writing ten (10) days prior to the bid.

C. Agency Qualifications:

1. Employ the services of an independent testing, adjusting, and balancing agency meeting the qualifications specified below, to be the single source of responsibility to test, adjust, and balance the building mechanical systems identified above, to produce the design objectives. Services shall include checking installations for conformity to design, measurement and establishment of the fluid quantities of the mechanical systems as required to meet design specifications, and recording and reporting the results.
2. The independent testing, adjusting, and balancing agency certified by National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB) in those testing and balancing disciplines required for this project, and having at least one Professional Engineer registered in the State in which the services are to be performed, certified by NEBB as a Test and Balance Engineer.

D. Codes and Standards:

1. NEBB: "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems."
2. ASHRAE: ASHRAE Handbook, 1984 Systems Volume, Chapter 37, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.

E. Pre-Balancing Conference: Prior to beginning of the testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures, schedule and conduct a conference with the Architect/Engineer and representatives of installers of the mechanical systems. The objective of the conference is final coordination and verification of system operation and readiness for testing, adjusting, and balancing.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Systems Operation: Systems shall be fully operational prior to beginning procedures.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Test, adjust, and balance the air systems before hydronic, steam, and refrigerant systems.

B. Test, adjust and balance air conditioning systems during summer season and heating systems during winter season, including at least a period of operation at outside conditions within 5 deg F (3 degs C) wet bulb temperature of maximum summer design condition, and within 10 deg F (6 deg C) dry bulb temperature of minimum winter design condition. Take final temperature readings during seasonal operation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRELIMINARY PROCEDURES FOR AIR SYSTEM BALANCING

A. Before operating the system, perform these steps:

1. Obtain design drawings and specifications and become thoroughly acquainted with the design intent.
2. Obtain copies of approved shop drawings of all air handling equipment, outlets (supply, return, and exhaust) and temperature control diagrams.
3. Compare design to installed equipment and field installations.
4. Walk the system from the system air handling equipment to terminal units to determine variations of installation from design.
5. Check filters for cleanliness.
6. Check dampers (both volume and fire) for correct and locked position, and temperature control for completeness of installation before starting fans.
7. Prepare report test sheets for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended procedures for testing. Prepare a summation of required outlet volumes to permit a crosscheck with required fan volumes.
8. Determine best locations in main and branch ductwork for most accurate duct traverses.
9. Place outlet dampers in the full open position.
10. Prepare schematic diagrams of system "as-built" ductwork and piping layouts to facilitate reporting.
11. Lubricate all motors and bearings.
12. Check fan belt tension.
13. Check fan rotation.

3.2 PRELIMINARY PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEM BALANCING

A. Before operating the system perform these steps:

1. Open valves to full open position. Close coil bypass valves.
2. Remove and clean all strainers.
3. Examine hydronic systems and determine if water has been treated and cleaned.
4. Check pump rotation.
5. Clean and set automatic fill valves for required system pressure.
6. Check expansion tanks to determine that they are not air bound and that the system is completely full of water.
7. Check air vents at high points of systems and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type) or to bleed air completely (manual type).
8. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
9. Check operation of automatic bypass valves.
10. Check and set operating temperatures of chillers to design requirements.
11. Lubricate all motors and bearings.

3.3 MEASUREMENTS

A. Provide all required instrumentation to obtain proper measurements, calibrated to the tolerances specified in the referenced standards. Instruments shall be properly maintained and protected against damage.

B. Provide instruments meeting the specifications of the referenced standards.

C. Use only those instruments which have the maximum field measuring accuracy and are best suited to the function being measured.

D. Apply instrument as recommended by the manufacturer.

E. Use instruments with minimum scale and maximum subdivisions and with scale ranges proper for the value being measured.

F. When averaging values, take a sufficient quantity of readings which will result in a repeatability error of less than 5 percent. When measuring a single point, repeat readings until 2 consecutive identical values are obtained.

G. Take all reading with the eye at the level of the indicated value to prevent parallax.

H. Use pulsation dampeners where necessary to eliminate error involved in estimating average of rapidly fluctuation readings.

I. Take measurements in the system where best suited to the task.

3.4 PERFORMING TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system identified, in accordance with the detailed procedures outlined in the referenced standards.

B. Cut insulation, ductwork, and piping for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures.

C. Patch insulation, ductwork, and housings, using materials identical to those removed.

D. Seal ducts and piping, and test for and repair leaks.

E. Seal insulation to re-establish integrity of the vapor barrier.

F. Mark equipment settings, including damper control positions, valve indicators, fan speed control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings. Mark with paint or other suitable, permanent identification materials.

G. Retest, adjust, and balance systems subsequent to significant system modifications, and resubmit test results.

3.5 TESTING FOR SOUND AND VIBRATION

A. Test and adjust mechanical systems for sound and vibration in accordance with the detailed instructions of the referenced standards.

3.6 RECORD AND REPORT DATA

A. Record all data obtained during testing, adjusting, and balancing in accordance with, and on the forms recommended by the referenced standards, and as approved on the sample report forms.

B. Prepare report of recommendations for correcting unsatisfactory mechanical performances when system cannot be successfully balanced.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Training:

1. Train the Owner's maintenance personnel on troubleshooting procedures and testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures. Review with the Owner's personnel, the information contained in the Operating and Maintenance Data specified in Division 1 and Section 15010.
2. Schedule training with Owner through the Architect/Engineer with at least 7 days prior notice.

END OF SECTION 15990

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this and the other sections of Division 15.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements for mechanical installations. The following administrative and procedural requirements are included in this Section to expand the requirements specified in Division 1:

1. Submittals.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. Record documents.
4. Maintenance manuals.
5. Rough-ins.
6. Mechanical installations.
7. Cutting and patching.

B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section:

1. Division 15 Section "ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT," for factory-installed motors, controllers, accessories, and connections.
2. Division 15 Section "BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS," for materials and methods common to the remainder of Division 15, plus general related specifications including:

    a. Access to mechanical installations.
    b. Excavation for mechanical installations within the building boundaries, and from building to utilities connections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Follow the procedures specified in Division 1 Section "SUBMITTALS."

B. Increase, by the quantity listed below, the number of mechanical related shop drawings, product data, and samples submitted, to allow for required distribution plus two copies of each submittal required, which will be retained by the Mechanical Consulting Engineer.

1. Shop Drawings - Initial Submittal: 1 additional blue- or black-line prints.
2. Shop Drawings - Final Submittal: 1 additional blue- or black-line prints.
3. Product Data: 1 additional copy of each item.
4. Samples: 1 addition as set.

C. Additional copies may be required by individual sections of these Specifications.

1.4 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Prepare record documents in accordance with the requirements in Division 1 Section "PROJECT CLOSEOUT." In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, indicate the following installed conditions:

1. Ductwork mains and branches, size and location, for both exterior and interior; locations of dampers and other control devices; filters, boxes, and terminal units requiring periodic maintenance or repair.
2. Mains and branches of piping systems, with valves and control devices located and numbered, concealed unions located, and with items requiring maintenance located (i.e., traps, strainers, expansion compensators, tanks, etc.). Valve location diagrams, complete with valve tag chart. Indicate actual inverts and horizontal locations of underground piping.
3. Equipment locations (exposed and concealed), dimensioned from prominent building lines.
4. Approved substitutions, Contract Modifications, and actual equipment and materials installed.
5. Contract Modifications, actual equipment and materials installed.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Prepare maintenance manuals in accordance with Division 1 Section "PROJECT CLOSEOUT." In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, include the following information for equipment items:

1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.
2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
4. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to the project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and other information needed for identification.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ROUGH-IN

A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected.

B. Refer to equipment specifications in Divisions 2 through 16 for rough-in requirements.

3.2 MECHANICAL INSTALLATIONS

A. General: Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of mechanical systems,

materials, and equipment. Comply with the following requirements:

1. Coordinate mechanical systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components.
2. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
3. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
4. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
5. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
6. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
7. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.
8. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, refer conflict to the Architect.
9. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed exposed in finished spaces.
10. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location.
11. Install access panel or doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 15 Section "BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS."
12. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.

3.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. General: Perform cutting and patching in accordance with Division 1 Section "CUTTING AND PATCHING." In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, the following requirements apply:

1. Protection of Installed Work: During cutting and patching operations, protect adjacent installations.

B. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of mechanical equipment and materials required to:

1. Uncover Work to provide for installation of ill-timed Work.
2. Remove and replace defective Work.
3. Remove and replace Work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Remove samples of installed Work as specified for testing.
5. Install equipment and materials in existing structures.
6. Upon written instructions from the Architect, uncover and restore Work to provide for Architect/Engineer observation of concealed Work.

C. Cut, remove and legally dispose of selected mechanical equipment, components, and materials as indicated, including but not limited to removal of mechanical piping, heating units, plumbing

fixtures and trim, and other mechanical items made obsolete by the new Work.

D. Protect the structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.

E. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent the spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.

1. Patch existing finished surfaces and building components using new materials matching existing materials and experienced Installers. Installers' qualifications refer to the materials and methods required for the surface and building components being patched.

2. Patch finished surfaces and building components using new materials specified for the original installation and experienced Installers. Installers' qualifications refer to the materials and methods required for the surface and building components being patched.

END OF SECTION 15010

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following basic mechanical materials and methods to complement other Division 15 Sections.

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Concrete base construction requirements.
3. Escutcheons.
4. Dielectric fittings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Mechanical sleeve seals.
7. Equipment nameplate data requirements.
8. Nonshrink grout for equipment installations.
9. Field-fabricated metal and wood equipment supports.
10. Installation requirements common to equipment specification sections.
11. Mechanical demolition.
12. Cutting and patching.
13. Touchup painting and finishing.

B. Pipe and pipe fitting materials are specified in Division 15 piping system Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors, or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants, but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
3. NP: Nylon plastic.
4. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
5. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
2. EPDM: Ethylene propylene diene terpolymer rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For dielectric fittings, flexible connectors, mechanical sleeve seals, and identification materials and devices.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication and installation for metal and wood supports and anchorage for mechanical materials and equipment.

C. Coordination Drawings: For access panel and door locations.

D. Coordination Drawings: Detail major elements, components, and systems of mechanical equipment and materials in relationship with other systems, installations, and building components. Show space requirements for installation and access. Indicate if sequence and coordination of installations are important to efficient flow of the Work. Include the following:

1. Planned piping layout, including valve and specialty locations and valve-stem movement.
2. Clearances for installing and maintaining insulation.
3. Clearances for servicing and maintaining equipment, accessories, and specialties, including space for disassembly required for periodic maintenance.
4. Equipment and accessory service connections and support details.
5. Exterior wall and foundation penetrations.
6. Fire-rated wall and floor penetrations.
7. Sizes and location of required concrete pads and bases.
8. Scheduling, sequencing, movement, and positioning of large equipment into building during construction.
9. Floor plans, elevations, and details to indicate penetrations in floors, walls, and ceilings and their relationship to other penetrations and installations.
10. Reflected ceiling plans to coordinate and integrate installation of air outlets and inlets, light fixtures, communication system components, sprinklers, and other ceiling-mounted items.

E. Samples: Of color, lettering style, and other graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ASME A13.1 for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices.

B. Equipment Selection: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics, physical dimensions, capacities, and ratings may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting mechanical and electrical services, circuit breakers, conduit, motors, bases, and equipment spaces are increased. Additional costs shall be approved in advance by appropriate Contract Modification for these increases. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies of equipment are specified, equipment must meet design and commissioning requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Protect stored pipes and tubes from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor, if stored inside.

C. Protect flanges, fittings, and piping specialties from moisture and dirt.

D. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate mechanical equipment installation with other building components.

B. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction to allow for mechanical installations.

C. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.

D. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Coordinate installation of large equipment requiring positioning before closing in building.

E. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies.

F. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors if mechanical items requiring access are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors."

G. Coordinate installation of identifying devices after completing covering and painting, if devices are applied to surfaces. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Dielectric Unions:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Central Plastics Co.
c. Eclipse, Inc.; Rockford-Eclipse Div.
d. Epco Sales Inc.
e. Hart Industries International, Inc.

f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

2. Dielectric Flanges:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Central Plastics Co.
c. Epco Sales Inc.
d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

3. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

a. Calpico, Inc.
b. Central Plastics Co.

4. Dielectric Couplings:

a. Calpico, Inc.
b. Lochinvar Corp.

5. Dielectric Nipples:

a. Grinnell Corp.; Grinnell Supply Sales Co.
b. Perfection Corp.
c. Victaulic Co. of America.

6. Metal, Flexible Connectors:

a. ANAMET Industrial, Inc.
b. Central Sprink, Inc.
c. Flexicraft Industries.
d. Flex-Weld, Inc.
e. Grinnell Corp.; Grinnell Supply Sales Co.
f. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
g. McWane, Inc.; Tyler Pipe; Gustin-Bacon Div.
h. Mercer Rubber Co.
i. Metraflex Co.
j. Proco Products, Inc.
k. Uniflex, Inc.

7. Rubber, Flexible Connectors:

a. General Rubber Corp.
b. Mercer Rubber Co.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Proco Products, Inc.
e. Red Valve Co., Inc.
f. Uniflex, Inc.

8. Mechanical Sleeve Seals:

a. Calpico, Inc.
b. Metraflex Co.
c. Thunderline/Link-Seal.

2.2 PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for pipe and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness, unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32.

1. Alloy Sn95 or Alloy Sn94: Approximately 95 percent tin and 5 percent silver, with 0.10 percent lead content.

F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.

1. BCuP Series: Copper-phosphorus alloys.
2. BAg1: Silver alloy.

G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

H. Solvent Cements: Manufacturer's standard solvent cements for the following:

1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

I. Plastic Pipe Seals: ASTM F 477, elastomeric gasket.

J. Flanged, Ductile-Iron Pipe Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: AWWA C110, rubber gasket, carbon-steel bolts and nuts.

K. Couplings: Iron-body sleeve assembly, fabricated to match OD of plain-end, pressure pipes.

1. Sleeve: ASTM A 126, Class B, gray iron.

2. Followers: ASTM A 47 malleable iron or ASTM A 536 ductile iron.
3. Gaskets: Rubber.
4. Bolts and Nuts: AWWA C111.
5. Finish: Enamel paint.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General: Assembly or fitting with insulating material isolating joined dissimilar metals, to prevent galvanic action and stop corrosion.

B. Description: Combination of copper alloy and ferrous; threaded, solder, plain, and weld-neck end types and matching piping system materials.

C. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

D. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

E. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric-Flange Insulation Kits: Field-assembled, companion-flange assembly, full-face or ring type. Components include neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Provide separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

G. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

H. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

2.5 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. General: Fabricated from materials suitable for system fluid and that will provide flexible pipe connections. Include 125-psig minimum working-pressure rating, unless higher working pressure is indicated, and ends according to the following:

1. 2-Inch NPS and Smaller: Threaded.
2. 2-1/2-Inch NPS and Larger: Flanged.
3. Option for 2-1/2-Inch NPS and Larger: Grooved for use with keyed couplings.

B. Bronze-Hose, Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, bronze, inner tubing covered with bronze wire braid. Include copper-tube ends or bronze flanged ends, braze welded to hose.

C. Stainless-Steel-Hose/Steel Pipe, Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, stainless-steel, inner tubing covered with stainless-steel wire braid. Include steel nipples or flanges, welded to hose. Do not use for potable water

D. Stainless-Steel-Hose/Stainless-Steel Pipe, Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, stainless-steel, inner tubing covered with stainless-steel wire braid. Include stainless-steel nipples or flanges, welded to hose. Do not use for potable water.

E. Rubber, Flexible Connectors: CR or EPDM elastomer rubber construction, with multiple plies of NP fabric, molded and cured in hydraulic presses. Include 125-psig minimum working-pressure rating at 220 deg F. Units may be straight or elbow type, unless otherwise indicated. Do not use for potable water unless units comply with NSF61.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular design, with interlocking rubber links shaped to continuously fill annular space between pipe and sleeve. Include connecting bolts and pressure plates.

2.7 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Sleeves: The following materials are for wall, floor, slab, and roof penetrations:

1. Steel Sheet Metal: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness, galvanized, round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
2. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade A, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
3. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

    a. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

B. Escutcheons: Manufactured wall, ceiling, and floor plates; deep-pattern type if required to conceal protruding fittings and sleeves.

1. ID: Closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping.
2. OD: Completely cover opening.
3. Cast Brass: One piece, with set screw.

    a. Finish: Polished chrome-plate.

4. Cast Brass: Split casting, with concealed hinge and set screw.

    a. Finish: Polished chrome-plate.

5. Stamped Steel: One piece, with set screw and chrome-plated finish.
6. Stamped Steel: One piece, with spring clips and chrome-plated finish.
7. Stamped Steel: Split plate, with concealed hinge, set screw, and chrome-plated finish.
8. Stamped Steel: Split plate, with concealed hinge, spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.
9. Stamped Steel: Split plate, with exposed-rivet hinge, set screw, and chrome-plated finish.
10. Stamped Steel: Split plate, with exposed-rivet hinge, spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.
11. Cast-Iron Floor Plate: One-piece casting.

2.8 IDENTIFYING DEVICES AND LABELS

A. General: Manufacturer's standard products of categories and types required for each application as referenced in other Division 15 Sections. If more than one type is specified for application, selection is Installer's option, but provide one selection for each product category.

B. Equipment Nameplates: Metal nameplate with operational data engraved or stamped; permanently fastened to equipment.

1. Data: Manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliances, and similar essential data.
2. Location: Accessible and visible location.

C. Snap-on Plastic Pipe Markers: Manufacturer's standard preprinted, semirigid, snap on, color-coded, complying with ASME A13.1.

D. Pressure-Sensitive Pipe Markers: Manufacturer's standard preprinted, permanent adhesive, color-coded, pressure-sensitive vinyl, complying with ASME A13.1.

E. Plastic Duct Markers: Manufacturer's standard color-coded, laminated plastic. Comply with the following color code:

1. Green: Cold air.
2. Yellow: Hot air.
3. Yellow/Green or Green: Supply air.
4. Blue: Exhaust, outside, return, and mixed air.
5. For hazardous exhausts, use colors and designs recommended by ASME A13.1.
6. Nomenclature: Include the following:

    a. Direction of airflow.
    b. Duct service.
    c. Duct origin.
    d. Duct destination.
    e. Design cubic feet per meter.

F. Engraved Plastic-Laminate Signs: ASTM D 709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2, black surface, black phenolic core, with white melamine subcore, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Fabricate in sizes required for message.
2. Engraved with engraver's standard letter style, of sizes and with wording to match equipment identification.
3. Punch for mechanical fastening.
4. Thickness: 1/16 inch, for units up to 20 sq. in. or 8 inches long; 1/8 inch for larger units.
5 Fasteners: Self-tapping stainless-steel screws or contact-type permanent adhesive.

G. Plastic Equipment Markers: Color-coded, laminated plastic. Comply with the following color code:

1. Green: Cooling equipment and components.
2. Yellow: Heating equipment and components.
3. Yellow/Green: Combination cooling and heating equipment and components.
4. Brown: Energy reclamation equipment and components.
5. Blue: Equipment and components that do not meet any criteria above.
6. For hazardous equipment, use colors and designs recommended by ASME A13.1.
7. Nomenclature: Include the following, matching terminology on schedules as closely as possible:

    a. Name and plan number.
    b. Equipment service.
    c. Design capacity.
    d. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and rpm.

8. Size: Approximate 2-1/2 by 4 inches for control devices, dampers, and valves; and 4-1/2 by 6 inches for equipment.

H. Lettering and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, and other designations used in mechanical identification, with corresponding designations indicated. Use numbers, lettering, and wording indicated for proper identification and operation/maintenance of mechanical systems and equipment.

1. Multiple Systems: If multiple systems of same generic name are indicated, provide identification that indicates individual system number and service such as "Boiler No. 3," "Air Supply No. 1H," or "Standpipe F12."

2.9 GROUT

A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: ASTM C 1107, Grade B.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psig, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Install piping as described below, unless piping Sections specify otherwise. Individual Division 15 piping Sections specify unique piping installation requirements.

B. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated, unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping at slope in accordance with related codes.

D. Install components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

E. Install piping in concealed interior and exterior locations, except in equipment rooms and service areas.

F. Install piping free of sags and bends.

G. Install exposed interior and exterior piping at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Install piping tight to slabs, beams, joists, columns, walls, and other building elements. Allow sufficient space above removable ceiling panels to allow for ceiling panel removal.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation plus 1-inch clearance around insulation.

J. Locate groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit valve servicing.

K. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

L. Install couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions.

M. Install pipe escutcheons for pipe penetrations of concrete and masonry walls, wall board partitions, and suspended ceilings according to the following:

1. Chrome-Plated Piping: Cast brass, one piece, with set screw, and polished chrome-plated finish. Use split-casting escutcheons if required, for existing piping.
2. Uninsulated Piping Wall Escutcheons: Cast brass or stamped steel, with set screw.
3. Uninsulated Piping Floor Plates in Utility Areas: Cast-iron floor plates.
4. Insulated Piping: Cast brass or stamped steel; with concealed hinge, spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.
5. Piping in Utility Areas: Cast brass or stamped steel, with set-screw or spring clips.

N. Sleeves are not required for core drilled holes.

O. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by PE removable sleeves.

P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

    a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

2. Build sleeves into new walls and slabs as work progresses.
3. Install sleeves large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

    a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than 6-inch NPS.
    b. Steel, Sheet-Metal Sleeves: For pipes 6-inch NPS and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
    c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.

        1. Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.

4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using elastomeric joint sealants.
5. Use Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O, neutral-curing silicone sealant, unless otherwise indicated.

Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall, Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeve for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches in diameter and larger.
3. Assemble and install mechanical sleeve seals according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tighten bolts that cause rubber sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

R. Underground, Exterior-Wall, Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeve for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Assemble and install mechanical sleeve seals according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tighten bolts that cause rubber sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestopping materials.

T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

V. Piping Joint Construction: Join pipe and fittings as follows and as specifically required in individual piping specification Sections:

1. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
2. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
3. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Soldering Manual," Chapter "The Soldering of Pipe and Tube."
4. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."
5. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

    a. Note internal length of threads in fittings or valve ends, and proximity of internal seat or wall, to determine how far pipe should be threaded into joint.
    b. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads, unless dry seal threading is specified.
    c. Align threads at point of assembly.
    d. Tighten joint with wrench. Apply wrench to valve end into which pipe is being threaded.
    e. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

6. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, "Recommended Practices and Procedures for Welding Low Carbon Steel Pipe," using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
7. Flanged Joints: Align flange surfaces parallel. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly using torque wrench.
8. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

    a. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
    b. PVC Pressure Piping: ASTM D 2672.
    c. PVC Nonpressure Piping: ASTM D 2855.

W. Piping Connections: Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping 2-inch NPS and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment with 2-inch NPS or smaller threaded pipe connection.
2. Install flanges, in piping 2-1/2-inch NPS and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment with flanged pipe connection.
3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to provide maximum possible headroom, if mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment according to approved submittal data. Portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Refer conflicts to Architect.

C. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

E. Install equipment giving right of way to piping installed at required slope.

F. Install flexible connectors on equipment side of shutoff valves, horizontally and parallel to equipment shafts if possible.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Piping Systems: Install pipe markers on each system. Include arrows showing normal direction of flow.

1. Plastic markers, with application systems. Install on insulation segment if required for hot, uninsulated piping.
2. Locate pipe markers as follows if piping is exposed in finished spaces, machine rooms, and accessible maintenance spaces, such as shafts, tunnels, plenums, and exterior nonconcealed locations:

    a. Near each valve and control device.
    b. Near each branch, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Mark each pipe at branch, if flow pattern is not obvious.
    c. Near locations if pipes pass through walls, floors, ceilings, or enter nonaccessible enclosures.
    d. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
    e. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
    f. Spaced at maximum of 50-foot intervals along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in congested areas of piping and equipment.
    g. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings, except omit intermediately spaced markers.

B. Equipment: Install engraved plastic-laminate sign or equipment marker on or near each major item of mechanical equipment.

1. Lettering Size: Minimum 1/4-inch- high lettering for name of unit if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2-inch- high lettering for distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater distances. Provide secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths of size of principal lettering.
2. Text of Signs: Provide name of identified unit. Include text to distinguish between multiple units, inform user of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations.

C. Duct Systems: Identify air supply, return, exhaust, intake, and relief ducts with duct markers; or provide stenciled signs and arrows, showing duct system service and direction of flow.

1. Location: In each space, if ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system, locate signs near points where ducts enter into space and at maximum intervals of 50 feet.

D. Adjusting: Relocate identifying devices as necessary for unobstructed view in finished construction.

3.4 PAINTING AND FINISHING

A. Apply paint to exposed piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Interior, Ferrous Piping: Use semigloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include finish coat over enamel undercoat and primer.
2. Interior, Galvanized-Steel Piping: Use semigloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include two finish coats over galvanized metal primer.
3. Interior, Ferrous Supports: Use semigloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include finish coat over enamel undercoat and primer.
4. Exterior, Ferrous Piping: Use semigloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include two finish coats over rust-inhibitive metal primer.
5. Exterior, Galvanized-Steel Piping: Use semigloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include two finish coats over galvanized metal primer.
6. Exterior, Ferrous Supports: Use semigloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include two finish coats over rust-inhibitive metal primer.

B. Do not paint piping specialties with factory-applied finish.

C. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.5 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 6 inches larger in both directions than supported unit. Follow supported equipment manufacturer's setting templates for anchor bolt and tie locations. Use 3000-psig, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement.

3.6 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

3.7 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorage to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.

B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.8 DEMOLITION

A. Disconnect, demolish, and remove Work specified in Division 15 Sections.

B. If pipe, ductwork, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged or disturbed, remove damaged portions and install new products of equal capacity and quality.

C. Accessible Work: Remove indicated exposed pipe and ductwork in its entirety.

D. Work Abandoned in Place: Cut and remove underground pipe a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) beyond face of adjacent construction. Cap and patch surface to match existing finish.

E. Removal: Remove indicated equipment from Project site.

F. Temporary Disconnection: Remove, store, clean, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational equipment indicated for relocation.

3.9 CUTTING AND PATCHING - ROOF/CURB PENETRATIONS

A. The HVAC contractor shall not cut or penetrate the roof. Roofing contractor to make all roof penetrations and provide/install all curbs. Coordinate curb and roof penetrations needed with roofing contractor. Refer to roof curb specifications.

3.10 CUTTING AND PATCHING – GENERAL

A. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces necessary for mechanical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of trades involved.

B. Repair cut surfaces to match adjacent surfaces.

3.11 GROUTING

A. Install nonmetallic, nonshrink, grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors. Mix grout according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placing of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases to provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout according to manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 4 - HVAC EQUIPMENT

4.1 EXHAUST FANS

A. Description: Fan shall be ceiling mounted, direct driven, centrifugal exhaust fan.

B. Certifications: Fan shall be manufactured at an ISO 9001 certified facility. Fan shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL 705) and UL listed for Canada (cUL 705). Fan shall bear the AMCA certified ratings seal for sound and air performance.

C. Construction: The fan wheel housing and integral outlet duct shall be injection molded from a specially engineered resin exceeding UL requirements for smoke and heat generation.

1. The outlet duct shall have provision for an aluminum backdraft damper with continuous aluminum hinge rod.
2. The inlet box shall be minimum 22 gauge galvanized steel.
3. Motor shall be isolation mounted to a one piece galvanized stamped steel integral motor mount/inlet.
4. A field wiring compartment with receptacle shall be standard.
5. To accommodate different ceiling thickness, an adjustable prepunched mounting bracket shall be provided.
6. A white, high impact styrene injection molded grill shall be provided as standard. Unit shall be designed with provision for field conversion from ceiling to in-line.
7. Unit shall be shipped in ISTA certified transit tested packaging.

D. Wheel: Wheel shall be centrifugal forward curved type, injection molded of polypropylene resin. Wheel shall be balanced in accordance with AMCA Standard 204-96, Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans.

E. Motor: Motor shall be open drip proof type with permanently lubricated sealed bearings and include impedance or thermal overload protection and disconnect plug. Motor shall be furnished at the specified voltage and phase.

4.2 REFRIGERANT PIPING AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Sized and installed in accordance with compressor manufacturer's recommendations. Material shall be soft copper. Joints, fitting, etc. shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

4.3 HVAC EQUIPMENT

A. HVAC equipment shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's standard equipment as listed and scheduled on the plans.

4.4 WARRANTIES

A. Warranties shall begin at date of substantial completion. All compressors shall include minimum of five year warranty. One year warranty for labor, parts, units, etc. is required for all equipment.

END OF SECTION 15050

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general duty valves common to several mechanical piping systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data for each valve type. Include body material, valve design, pressure and temperature classification, end connection details, seating materials, trim material and arrangement, dimensions and required clearances, and installation instructions. Include list indicating valve and its application.

C. Maintenance data for valves to include in the operation and maintenance manual. Include detailed manufacturer's instructions on adjusting, servicing, disassembling, and repairing.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9 for building services piping and ASME B31.1 for power piping.

B. MSS Compliance: Comply with the various MSS Standard Practice documents referenced.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set globe and gate valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store indoors and maintain valve temperature higher than ambient dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use a sling to handle large valves. Rig to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels and stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Gate Valves:

   a. Crane Company; Valves and Fitting Division.
   b. Hammond Valve Corporation.
   c. Kitz Corp. of America.
   d. Lunkenheimer/Cincinnati Valve Co.
   e. Milwaukee Valve Company, Inc.
   f. NIBCO Inc.
   g. Powell: Wm. Powell Company (The).
   h. Red-White Valve Corp.
   i. Stockham Valves & Fittings, Inc.

2. Ball Valves:

   a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Division.
   b. Hammond Valve Corporation.
   c. Milwaukee Valve Company, Inc.
   d. NIBCO Inc.
   e. Stockham Valves & Fittings, Inc.
   f. Tyler Pipe.
   g. Victaulic Company of America.

3. Plug Valves:

   a. Grinnell Corp.
   b. Huber: J.M. Huber Corp.; Flow Control Division (Resun Valves).
   c. NIBCO Inc.
   d. Stockham Valves & Fittings, Inc.
   e. Victaulic Company of America.

4. Globe Valves:

   a. Crane Company; Valves and Fitting Division.
   b. Hammond Valve Corporation.
   c. Kitz Corp. of America.
   d. Lunkenheimer/Cincinnati Valve Co.
   e. Milwaukee Valve Company, Inc.
   f. NIBCO Inc.
   g. Powell: Wm. Powell Company (The).
   h. Red-White Valve Corp.
   i. Stockham Valves & Fittings, Inc.

5. Butterfly Valves:
   a. Center Line, Mark Controls Corporation.
   b. Crane Company; Valves and Fitting Division.
   c. General Signal; DeZurik Unit.

d. Grinnell Corp.
e. Hammond Valve Corporation.
f. Keystone Valve USA, Inc.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company, Inc.
h. NIBCO Inc.
i. Red-White Valve Corp.
j. Stockham Valves & Fittings, Inc.
k. Tyler Pipe.
l. Ultraflo Corporation.
m. Victaulic Company of America.

6. Swing Check Valves:

a. Cla-Val Co.
b. Crane Company; Valves and Fitting Division.
c. Hammond Valve Corporation.
d. Kitz Corp. of America.
e. Lunkenheimer/Cincinnati Valve Co.
f. Milwaukee Valve Company, Inc.
g. NIBCO Inc.
h. Powell: Wm. Powell Company (The).
i. Red-White Valve Corp.
j. Stockham Valves & Fittings, Inc.
k. Victaulic Company of America.

7. Wafer Check Valves:

a. Cla-Val Co.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Division.
c. Hammond Valve Corporation.
d. Keystone Valve USA, Inc.
e. Kitz Corp. of America.
f. Metraflex Company.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company, Inc.
h. NIBCO Inc.
i. Red-White Valve Corp.
j. Stockham Valves & Fittings, Inc.
k. Tyler Pipe.
l. Val-Matic Valve & Mfg. Corp.
m. Victaulic Company of America.

8. Lift Check Valves:

a. Crane Company; Valves and Fitting Division.
b. Kitz Corp. of America.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company, Inc.
d. NIBCO Inc.
e. Powell: Wm. Powell Company (The).
f. Red-White Valve Corp.
g. Stockham Valves & Fittings, Inc.

2.2 BASIC, COMMON FEATURES

A. Design: Rising stem or rising outside screw and yoke stems, except as specified below.

1. Nonrising stem valves may be used only where headroom prevents full extension of rising stems.

B. Pressure and Temperature Ratings: As indicated in the "Application Schedule" of Part 3 of this Section and as required to suit system pressures and temperatures.

C. Sizes: Same size as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Operators: Use specified operators and handwheels, except provide the following special operator features:

1. Handwheels: For valves other than quarter turn.
2. Lever Handles: For quarter-turn valves 6 inches and smaller, except for plug valves, which shall have square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 10 plug valves.
3. Chain-Wheel Operators: For valves 4 inches and larger, installed 96 inches or higher above finished floor elevation.
4. Gear-Drive Operators: For quarter-turn valves 8 inches and larger.

E. Extended Stems: Where insulation is indicated or specified, provide extended stems arranged to receive insulation.

F. Bypass and Drain Connections: Comply with MSS SP-45 bypass and drain connections.

G. Threads: ASME B1.20.1.

H. Flanges: ASME B16.1 for cast iron, ASME B16.5 for steel, and ASME B16.24 for bronze valves.

I. Solder Joint: ASME B16.18.

1. Caution: Where soldered end connections are used, use solder having a melting point below 840 deg F for gate, globe, and check valves; below 421 deg F for ball valves.

2.3 GATE VALVES

A. Gate Valves, 2-1/2 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-80; Class 125, 200-psi cold working pressure (CWP), or Class 150, 300-psi CWP; ASTM B 62 cast-bronze body and bonnet, solid-bronze wedge, copper-silicon alloy rising stem, teflon-impregnated packing with bronze packing nut, threaded or soldered end connections; and with aluminum or malleable-iron handwheel.

B. Gate Valves, 3 Inches and Larger: MSS SP-70, Class 125, 200-psi CWP, ASTM A 126 cast-iron body and bonnet, solid cast-iron wedge, brass-alloy stem, outside screw and yoke, teflon-impregnated packing with 2-piece packing gland assembly, flanged end connections; and with cast-iron handwheel.

2.4 BALL VALVES

A. Ball Valves, 4 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 600-psi CWP, ASTM B 584 bronze body and bonnet, 2-piece construction; chrome-plated brass ball, standard port for 1/2-inch valves and smaller and conventional port for 3/4-inch valves and larger; blowout proof; bronze or brass stem; teflon seats and seals; threaded or soldered end connections:

1. Operator: Steel handwheel.
2. Operator: Vinyl-covered steel lever handle.
3. Operator: Vinyl-covered steel tee handle.

4. Operator: Lever operators with lock.
5. Stem Extension: For valves installed in insulated piping.
6. Memory Stop: For operator handles.

2.5 PLUG VALVES

A. Plug Valves: MSS SP-78, 175-psi CWP, ASTM A 126 cast-iron body and bonnet, cast-iron plug, Buna N, Viton, or teflon packing, flanged or grooved end connections:

1. Operator: Lever.
2. Operator: Worm and gear with handwheel, sizes 6 inches and larger.
3. Operator: Worm and gear with chain wheel, sizes 6 inches and larger, 96 inches or higher above floor.

2.6 GLOBE VALVES

A. Globe Valves, 2-1/2 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-80; Class 125, 200-psi CWP, or Class 150, 300-psi CWP; ASTM B 62 cast-bronze body and screwed bonnet, rubber, bronze, or teflon disc, silicon bronze-alloy stem, teflon-impregnated packing with bronze nut, threaded or soldered end connections; and with aluminum or malleable-iron handwheel.

B. Globe Valves, 3 Inches and Larger: MSS SP-85, Class 125, 200-psi CWP, ASTM A 126 cast-iron body and bolted bonnet with bronze fittings, renewable bronze seat and disc, brass-alloy stem, outside screw and yoke, teflon-impregnated packing with cast-iron follower, flanged end connections; and with cast-iron handwheel.

2.7 BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Butterfly Valves: MSS SP-67, 200-psi CWP, 150-psi maximum pressure differential, ASTM A 126 cast-iron body and bonnet, extended neck, stainless-steel stem, field-replaceable EPDM or Buna N sleeve and stem seals, wafer, lug, or grooved style:

1. Disc Type: Nickel-plated ductile iron.
2. Operator for Sizes 2 Inches to 6 Inches: Lever handle with latch lock.

2.8 CHECK VALVES

A. Swing Check Valves, 2-1/2 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-80; Class 125, 200-psi CWP, or Class 150, 300-psi CWP; horizontal swing, Y-pattern, ASTM B 62 cast-bronze body and cap, rotating bronze disc with rubber seat or composition seat, threaded or soldered end connections:

B. Swing Check Valves, 3 Inches and Larger: MSS SP-71, Class 125, 200-psi CWP, ASTM A 126 cast-iron body and bolted cap, horizontal-swing bronze disc, flanged or grooved end connections.

C. Wafer Check Valves: Class 125, 200-psi CWP, ASTM A 126 cast-iron body, bronze disc/plates, stainless-steel pins and springs, Buna N seals, installed between flanges.

D. Lift Check Valves: Class 125, ASTM B 62 bronze body and cap (main components), horizontal or vertical pattern, lift-type, bronze disc or Buna N rubber disc with stainless-steel holder threaded or soldered end connections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of valves. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

C. Operate valves from fully open to fully closed positions. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operation.

D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Check gasket material for proper size, material composition suitable for service, and freedom from defects and damage.

F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install valves as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

C. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow servicing, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

D. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

E. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above the center of the pipe.

F. Install valves in a position to allow full stem movement.

G. For chain-wheel operators, extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor elevation.

H. Installation of Check Valves: Install for proper direction of flow as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: Horizontal position with hinge pin level.
2. Wafer Check Valves: Horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
3. Lift Check Valve: With stem upright and plumb.

3.3 SOLDERED CONNECTIONS

A. Cut tube square and to exact lengths.

B. Clean end of tube to depth of valve socket with steel wool, sand cloth, or a steel wire brush to a bright finish. Clean valve socket.

C. Apply proper soldering flux in an even coat to inside of valve socket and outside of tube.

D. Open gate and globe valves to fully open position.

E. Remove the cap and disc holder of swing check valves having composition discs.

F. Insert tube into valve socket, making sure the end rests against the shoulder inside valve. Rotate tube or valve slightly to ensure even distribution of the flux.

G. Apply heat evenly to outside of valve around joint until solder melts on contact. Feed solder until it completely fills the joint around tube. Avoid hot spots or overheating valve. Once the solder starts cooling, remove excess amounts around the joint with a cloth or brush.

3.4 THREADED CONNECTIONS

A. Note the internal length of threads in valve ends and proximity of valve internal seat or wall to determine how far pipe should be threaded into valve.

B. Align threads at point of assembly.

C. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to the external pipe threads, except where dry seal threading is specified.

D. Assemble joint, wrench tight. Wrench on valve shall be on the valve end into which the pipe is being threaded.

3.5 FLANGED CONNECTIONS

A. Align flange surfaces parallel.

B. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly with a torque wrench.

C. For dead-end service, butterfly valves require flanges both upstream and downstream for proper shutoff and retention.

3.6 VALVE END SELECTION

A. Select valves with the following ends or types of pipe/tube connections:

1. Copper Tube Size, 2-1/2 Inches and Smaller: Solder ends, except provide threaded ends for heating hot water.
2. Steel Pipe Sizes, 2-1/2 Inches and Smaller: Threaded or grooved end.
3. Steel Pipe Sizes, 3 Inches and Larger: Grooved end or flanged.

3.7 APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. General Application: Use gate, ball, and butterfly valves for shutoff duty; globe, ball, and butterfly for throttling duty. Refer to piping system Specification Sections for specific valve applications and arrangements.

B. Domestic Water Systems: Use the following valve types:

1. Gate Valves: Class 125, bronze or cast-iron body to suit piping system.
2. Ball Valves: Class 150, 600-psi CWP, with stem extension.
3. Plug Valves: Neoprene-faced plug, Buna N packing.
4. Globe Valves: Class 125, bronze or cast-iron body to suit piping system, and bronze or teflon disc.
5. Butterfly Valves: Nickel-plated ductile iron, aluminum bronze, or elastomer-coated ductile iron disc; EPDM or Buna N sleeve and stem seals.
6. Bronze Swing Check: Class 125, with rubber seat.
7. Check Valves: Class 125, swing or wafer type as indicated.

C. Chilled-Water Systems: Use the following valve types:

1. Gate Valves: Class 150, bronze body; or Class 125, cast-iron body.
2. Ball Valves: Class 150, 600-psi CWP, with stem extension and memory stop.
3. Plug Valves: Buna N packing.
4. Globe Valves: Class 125, bronze body with bronze or teflon disc; or Class 125, cast-iron body.
5. Butterfly Valves: Nickel-plated ductile iron, aluminum bronze, or elastomer-coated ductile iron disc; EPDM sleeve and stem seals.
6. Check Valves: Class 125, bronze body swing check with rubber seat; Class 125, cast-iron body swing check; Class 125, cast-iron body wafer check; or Class 125, cast-iron body lift check.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if leak persists.

END OF SECTION 15100

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including the General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes meters and gages used in mechanical systems.

B. Related Sections: Division 15 piping Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section.

1. Meters and gages furnished as part of factory-fabricated equipment are specified as part of the equipment assembly in other Division 15 Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each type of meter, gage, and fitting specified. Include scale range, ratings, and calibrated performance curves, certified where indicated.

C. Product certificates signed by manufacturers of meters and gages certifying accuracies under specified operating conditions and compliance with specified requirements.

D. Maintenance data to include in the "Operating and Maintenance Manuals".

1. Test plugs.
2. Flow measuring systems.
3. Flow meters.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with applicable portions of American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) and Instrument Society of America (ISA) standards pertaining to construction and installation of meters and gages.

B. Design Criteria: The Drawings indicate types, sizes, capacities, ranges, profiles, connections, and dimensional requirements of meters and gages and are based on the specific manufacturer types and models indicated. Meters and gages having equal performance characteristics by other manufacturers may be considered, provided that deviations do not change the design concept or intended performance as judged by the Architect. The burden of proof for equality of meters and gages is on the proposer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

   a. Marsh Instrument Co.
   b. Marshalltown Instruments, Inc.
   c. H.O. Trerice Co.
   d. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
   e. Weksler Instruments Corp.

2. Direct-Mounting Filled-System Dial Thermometers:

   a. Ashcroft Instrument Div. of Dresser Industries.
   b. Marsh Instrument Co.
   c. H.O. Trerice Co.
   d. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
   e. Weksler Instruments Corp.

3. Bimetal Dial Thermometers:

   a. Ashcroft by Dresser Industries, Instrument Div.
   b. Marsh Instrument Co.
   c. Marshalltown Instruments, Inc.
   d. Reotemp Instrument Corp.
   e. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   f. H.O. Trerice Co.
   g. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
   h. Weksler Instruments Corp.

4. Insertion Dial Thermometers:

   a. Ashcroft by Dresser Industries, Instrument Div.
   b. Reotemp Instrument Corp.
   c. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   d. H.O. Trerice Co.
   e. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
   f. Weksler Instruments Corp.

5. Pressure Gages:

   a. AMETEK, U.S. Gauge Div.
   b. Ashcroft by Dresser Industries, Instrument Div.
   c. Marsh Instrument Co.
   d. Marshalltown Instruments, Inc.
   e. H.O. Trerice Co.
   f. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
   g. Weksler Instruments Corp.
   h. WIKA Instruments Corp.

6. Test Plugs:

   a. Flow Design, Inc.
   b. MG Piping Products Co.
   c. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.

d. Sisco Co., Spedco, Inc.
e. H.O. Trerice Co.
f. Watts Regulator Co.

7. Wafer-Orifice-Type Flow Elements:

a. ABB Kent-Taylor.
b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
c. Badger Meter, Inc.
d. Bell & Gossett by ITT Corp., Fluid Handling Div.
e. Meriam Instrument Div., Scott & Fetzer Co.

2.2 THERMOMETERS, GENERAL

A. Scale Range: Temperature ranges for services listed as follows:

1. Domestic Hot Water: 30 to 240 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
2. Domestic Cold Water: 0 to 100 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
3. Chilled Water: 0 to 100 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.

B. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range span or plus or minus one scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range span.

2.3 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Description: ASTM E 1, liquid-in-glass thermometer.

B. Case: Die-cast and aluminum-finished in baked-epoxy enamel, glass front, spring secured, 9 inches long.

C. Adjustable Joint: Finished to match case, 180-degree adjustment in vertical plane, 360-degree adjustment in horizontal plane, with locking device.

D. Tube: Red-reading mercury-filled with magnifying lens.

E. Scale: Satin-faced nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched markings.

F. Stem: Copper-plated, steel, aluminum, or brass for a separable socket of length to suit installation.

2.4 DIRECT-MOUNTING FILLED-SYSTEM DIAL THERMOMETERS

A. Description: Vapor-actuated universal-angle dial thermometer.

B. Case: Drawn steel or cast aluminum, with 4-1/2-inch -diameter glass lens.

C. Adjustable Joint: Finish to match case, 180-degree adjustment in vertical plane, 360-degree adjustment in horizontal plane, with locking device.

D. Thermal Bulb: Copper with phosphor-bronze Bourdon pressure tube.

E. Movement: Brass, precision geared.

F. Scale: Progressive satin-faced nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched markings.

G. Stem: Copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass for a separable socket of length to suit installation.

2.5 BIMETAL DIAL THERMOMETERS

A. Description: Direct-mounted universal-angle bimetal dial thermometer.

B. Case: Stainless steel with 5-inch -diameter glass lens.

C. Adjustable Joint: Finish to match case, 180-degree adjustment in vertical plane, 360-degree adjustment in horizontal plane, with locking device.

D. Element: Bimetal coil.

E. Scale: Satin-faced nonreflective-aluminum with permanently etched markings.

F. Stem: Stainless steel for separable socket, of length to suit installation.

2.6 INSERTION DIAL THERMOMETERS

A. Description: Bimetal dial thermometer.

B. Dial: 1-inch diameter.

C. Case: Stainless steel.

D. Stem: Dustproof and leakproof 1/8-inch -diameter tapered-end stem with nominal length of 5 inches.

2.7 THERMOMETER WELLS

A. Description: Brass or stainless-steel thermometer well.

B. Pressure Rating: Not less than piping system design pressure.

C. Stem Length: To extend 2 inches into fluid.

D. Stem Length: To extend to center of pipe.

E. Extension for Insulated Piping: 2 inches nominal, but not less than thickness of insulation.

F. Threaded Cap Nut: With chain permanently fastened to well and cap.

2.8 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Description: ASME B40.1, Grade A phosphor-bronze Bourdon-tube pressure gage, with bottom connection.

B. Case: Drawn steel, brass, or aluminum with 4-1/2-inch -diameter glass lens.

C. Connector: Brass, 1/4-inch.

D. Scale: White-coated aluminum, with permanently etched markings.

E. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range span.

F. Range: Conform to the following:

1. Vacuum: 30 inches Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.
2. Fluids Under Pressure: 2 times operating pressure.

2.9 PRESSURE-GAGE ACCESSORIES

A. Syphons: 1/4-inch straight coil of brass tubing with threads on each end.

B. Snubbers: 1/4-inch brass bushing with corrosion-resistant porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

2.10 TEST PLUGS

A. Description: Nickel-plated brass-body test plug in 1/2-inch fitting.

B. Body: Length as required to extend beyond insulation.

C. Pressure Rating: 500 psig minimum.

D. Core Inserts: 2 self-sealing valve types, suitable for inserting a 1/8-inch outside-diameter probe from a dial thermometer or pressure gage.

E. Core Material: According to the following for fluid and temperature range:

1. Air, Water, Oil, and Gas: 20 to 200 deg F, neoprene rubber.
2. Air and Water: Minus 30 deg to 275 deg F, ethylene-propylene-diene-terpolymer (EPDM) rubber.

F. Test-Plug Cap: Gasketed and threaded cap, with retention chain.

G. Test Kit: Provide test kit consisting of 1 pressure gage and gage adapter with probe, 2 bimetal dial thermometers and a carrying case.

H. Pressure Gage and Thermometer Ranges: Approximately 2 times systems operating conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 METER AND GAGE APPLICATIONS

A. General: Where indicated, install meters and gages of types, sizes, capacities, and with features indicated.

3.2 METER AND GAGE INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install meters, gages, and accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions for applications where used.

3.3 THERMOMETER INSTALLATION

A. Install thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

B. Install in the following locations and elsewhere as indicated:

1. At inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.
2. At inlet and outlet of each hydronic boiler and chiller.
3. At inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units and built-up central systems.
4. At inlet and outlet of each hydronic heat exchanger.
5. At inlet and outlet of each hydronic heat recovery unit.
6. At inlet and outlet of each thermal storage tank.

C. Remote-Reading Dial Thermometers: Install in control panels with tubing connecting panel and thermometer bulb supported to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.

D. Thermometer Wells: Install in vertical position in piping tees where thermometers are indicated.

1. Install wells with stem extending to center of pipe.
2. Fill wells with oil or graphite and secure caps.

3.4 PRESSURE GAGE INSTALLATION

A. Install pressure gages in piping tee with pressure gage valve located on pipe at most readable position.

B. Install in the following locations and elsewhere as indicated:

1. At suction and discharge of each pump.
2. At discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.
3. At building water service entrance.
4. At chilled water and condenser water inlets and outlets of chillers.

C. Pressure Gage Needle Valves: Install in piping tee with snubber. Install syphon instead of snubber for steam pressure gages.

3.5 TEST PLUG INSTALLATION

A. Install test plugs in piping tees where indicated, located on pipe at most readable position. Secure cap.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. The Drawings indicate the general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow servicing and maintenance.

3.7 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions, after installation.

B. Adjusting: Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

C. Cleaning: Clean windows of meters and gages and factory-finished surfaces. Replace cracked and broken windows and repair scratched and marred surfaces with manufacturer's touchup paint.

END OF SECTION 15135

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawing and general provisions of the Contract, including the General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes hangers and supports for mechanical systems piping and equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Terminology used in this Section is defined in MSS SP-90.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each type of hanger and support.

C. Submit pipe hanger and support schedule showing manufacturer's Figure No., size, location, and features for each required pipe hanger and support.

D. Welder certificates signed by Contractor certifying that welders comply with requirements specified under the "Quality Assurance" Article.

E. Shop drawings for each type of hanger and support, indicating dimensions, weights, required clearances, and methods of component assembly.

F. Licensed Engineer's hanger and support installation report specified in the "Field Quality Control" Article.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualify welding processes and welding operators according to AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

1. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.

B. Qualify welding processes and welding operators according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code," Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

C. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 13 for hangers and supports used as components of fire protection systems.

D. Listing and Labeling: Provide hangers and supports that are listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100.

1. UL and FM Compliance: Hangers, supports, and components include listing and labeling by UL and FM where used for fire protection piping systems.
2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Hangers, Supports, and Components: Factory-fabricated according to MSS SP-58.

1. Components include galvanized coatings where installed for piping and equipment that will not have a field-applied finish.
2. Pipe attachments include nonmetallic coating for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

B. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: 100-psi average compressive strength, waterproofed calcium silicate, encased with sheet metal shield. Insert and shield cover entire circumference of pipe and are of length indicated by manufacturer for pipe size and thickness of insulation.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36, steel plates, shapes, and bars, black and galvanized.

B. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel, hex-head, track bolts and nuts.

C. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers.

D. Grout: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink, nonmetallic.

1. Characteristics include post-hardening, volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement-type grout that is nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous and is recommended for both interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Water: Potable.
4. Packaging: Premixed and factory-packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger requirements are specified in the Section specifying the equipment and systems.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping specification Sections.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with MSS SP-69 and SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments

as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping supported together on field-fabricated, heavy-duty trapeze hangers where possible.

C. Install supports with maximum spacings complying with MSS SP-69.

D. Where pipes of various sizes are supported together by trapeze hangers, space hangers for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.

E. Install building attachments within concrete or to structural steel. Space attachments within maximum piping span length indicated in MSS SP-69. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, expansion joints, and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten insert to forms. Install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

F. Install concrete inserts in new construction prior to placing concrete.

G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

H. Heavy-Duty Steel Trapezes: Field-fabricate from ASTM A 36 steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D-1.1.

I. Support fire protection systems piping independent of other piping.

J. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled movement of piping systems, permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loading and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so that maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 "Building Services Piping" is not exceeded.

M. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following installation requirements.

1. Clamps: Attach clamps, including spacers (if any), to piping with clamps projecting through insulation; do not exceed pipe stresses allowed by ASME B31.9.
2. Saddles: Install protection saddles MSS Type 39 where insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with segments of insulation that match adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Shields: Install MSS Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields span an arc of 180 degrees and have dimensions in inches not less than the following:

NPS (Inches)	LENGTH (Inches)	THICKNESS (Inches)
1/4 to 3-1/2	12	0.048
4	12	0.060
5 and 6	18	0.060
8 to 14	24	0.075
16 to 24	24	0.105

4. Pipes 8 Inches and Larger: Include wood inserts.

5. Insert Material: Length at least as long as the protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation of same thickness as piping.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural steel stands to suspend equipment from structure above or support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment, and make a smooth bearing surface.

3.4 METAL FABRICATION

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for pipe and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field-weld connections that cannot be shop-welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for manual shielded metal-arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, methods used in correcting welding work, and the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so that no roughness shows after finishing, and so that contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustment: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touching Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint and paint exposed areas immediately after erection of hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 15145

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Specialty pipe fittings.
3. Encasement for underground metal piping.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For sovent drainage system. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Storm Shelter Only: Seismic Qualification Certificates: For waste and vent piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Detailed description of piping anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Architect's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class(es).

B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following

a. ANACO-Husky.
b. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
c. Fernco Inc.
d. Matco-Norca, Inc.
e. MIFAB, Inc.
f. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
g. Stant.
h. Tyler Pipe.

2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.

3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

C. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. ANACO-Husky.
   b. Clamp-All Corp.
   c. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
   d. MIFAB, Inc.
   e. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
   f. Stant.
   g. Tyler Pipe.

2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.
3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

D. Cast-Iron, Hubless-Piping Couplings

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. MG Piping Products Company.

2. Standard: ASTM C 1277.
3. Description: Two-piece ASTM A 48/A 48M, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.4 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Ductile-Iron, Mechanical-Joint Piping:

1. Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
2. Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, mechanical-joint, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile-iron compact pattern.
3. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

B. Ductile-Iron, Push-on-Joint Piping:

1. Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
2. Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, push-on-joint ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile-iron compact pattern.
3. Gaskets: AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber.

C. Ductile-Iron, Grooved-Joint Piping:

1. Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51 with round-cut-grooved ends according to AWWA C606.
2. Ductile-Iron-Pipe Appurtenances:

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) Anvil International.
        2) Shurjoint Piping Products.
        3) Star Pipe Products.
        4) Victaulic Company.

    b. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Fittings: ASTM A 536 ductile-iron castings with dimensions matching AWWA C110/A 21.10 ductile-iron pipe or AWWA C153/A 21.53 ductile-iron fittings and complying with AWWA C606 for grooved ends.
    c. Grooved Mechanical Couplings for Ductile-Iron Pipe: ASTM F 1476, Type I. Include ferrous housing sections with continuous curved keys; EPDM-rubber center-leg gasket suitable for hot and cold water; and bolts and nuts.

2.5 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.

B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

C. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.

D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

2.6 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

3. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
        2) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.

    b. Standard: ASTM C 1460.

c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

2.7 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

B. Material: high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.

C. Form: Sheet or tub].

D. Color: Black or natural.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 02300 "Earthwork."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Storm Shelter Only: Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 15073 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

K. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

L. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

M. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

N. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

O. Install steel piping according to applicable plumbing code.

P. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.

Q. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.

R. Install engineered soil and waste drainage and vent piping systems as follows:

1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.

S. Plumbing Specialties:

1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping.

T. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum calked joints.

C. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

E. Grooved Joints: Cut groove ends of pipe according to AWWA C606. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections, over gasket, with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

F. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.

G. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
2. In Drainage Piping: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General valve installation requirements are specified in Division 15 Section "Valves"

B. Shutoff Valves:

1. Install gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
2. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Storm Shelter Only: Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 15073 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in "Hangers and Supports."

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
2. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:

   a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
   b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
   c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.

D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 : 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5 : 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
5. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.

G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

H. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2 : 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
   NPS 6 and NPS 8: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

I. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.

J. Install hangers for and PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.

3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.

K. Install supports for vertical and PVC piping every 48 inches.

L. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 48 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

D. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
4. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
5. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

C. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

D. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

E. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

F. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil piping;
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; [CISPI] [heavy-duty] [cast-iron] hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

G. Underground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; hubless-piping couplings; coupled joints.
3. Solid-wall PVC pipe; PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION 15150

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes pipe, duct, and equipment insulation.

B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section:

1. Division 15 Section "Supports and Anchors" for pipe insulation shields and protection saddles.
2. Division 15 Section "Metal Ductwork" for duct lining.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Hot Surfaces: Normal operating temperatures of 100 deg F or higher.

B. Dual-Temperature Surfaces: Normal operating temperatures that vary from hot to cold.

C. Cold Surfaces: Normal operating temperatures less than 75 deg F.

D. Thermal resistivity is designated by an r-value that represents the reciprocal of thermal conductivity (k-value). Thermal conductivity is the rate of heat flow through a homogenous material exactly 1 inch thick. Thermal resistivity (r-value) is expressed by the temperature difference in degrees Fahrenheit between the two exposed faces required to cause 1 BTU per hour to flow through 1 square foot at mean temperatures indicated.

E. Thermal Conductivity (k-value): Measure of heat flow through a material at a given temperature difference; conductivity is expressed in units of Btu x inch/h x sq. ft. x deg F.

F. Density: Is expressed in pcf.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each type of mechanical insulation identifying k-value, thickness, and accessories.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire Performance Characteristics: Conform to the following characteristics for insulation including facings, cements, and adhesives, when tested according to ASTM E 84, by UL or other testing or

inspecting organization acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction. Label insulation with appropriate markings of testing laboratory.

1. Interior Insulation: Flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less.
2. Exterior Insulation: Flame spread rating of 75 or less and a smoke developed rating of 150 or less.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after testing of piping and duct systems.

B. Schedule insulation application after installation and testing of heat trace tape.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Glass Fiber:

   a. CertainTeed Corporation.
   b. Knauf Fiberglass GmbH.
   c. Manville.
   d. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corporation.
   e. USG Interiors, Inc. - Thermafiber Division.

2. Cellular Glass:

   a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.

3. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular:

   a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
   b. Halstead Industrial Products.
   c. IMCOA.
   d. Rubatex Corporation.

4. Calcium Silicate:

   a. Manville.
   b. Owens-Corning Corporation.

2.2 GLASS FIBER

A. Material: Inorganic glass fibers, bonded with a thermosetting resin.

B. Jacket: All-purpose, factory-applied, laminated glass-fiber-reinforced, flame-retardant kraft paper and aluminum foil having self-sealing lap.

C. Board: ASTM C 612, Class 2, semi-rigid jacketed board.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.26 Btu x inch/h x sq. ft. x deg F average maximum, at 75 deg F mean temperature.
2. Density: 12 pcf average maximum.

D. Blanket: ASTM C 553, Type II, Class F-1, jacketed flexible blankets.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.32 Btu x inch/h x sq. ft. x deg F average maximum, at 75 deg F mean temperature.

E. Preformed Pipe Insulation: ASTM C 547, Class 1, rigid pipe insulation, jacketed.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.26 Btu x inch/h x sq. ft. x deg F average maximum at 75 deg F mean temperature.
2. Density: 10 pcf average maximum.

F. Adhesive: Produced under the UL Classification and Follow-up service.

1. Type: Non-flammable, solvent-based.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to 180 deg F.

G. Vapor Barrier Coating: Waterproof coating recommended by insulation manufacturer for outside service.

2.3 CELLULAR GLASS

A. Material: Inorganic, foamed or cellulated glass, annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells, incombustible.

B. Facing: ASTM C 921, Type 1, factory-applied, laminated foil, flame-retardant, vinyl facing.

C. Form: The following as indicated:

1. Blocks: ASTM C 552, Type I.
2. Boards: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
3. Preformed Pipe: ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2 (jacketed).
4. Special Shapes: ASTM C 552, Type III, in shapes and thicknesses as indicated.

D. Thermal Conductivity: 0.38 Btu x inch/h x sq. ft. x deg F average maximum at 75 deg F mean temperature.

E. Minimum Density: 7 pcf.

F. Maximum Density: 9.5 pcf.

2.4 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR

A. Material: Flexible expanded closed-cell structure with smooth skin on both sides.

1. Tubular Materials: ASTM C 534, Type I.
2. Sheet Materials: ASTM C 534, Type II.

B. Thermal Conductivity: 0.30 Btu x inch/h x sq. ft. x deg F average maximum at 75 deg F.

C. Coating: Water based latex enamel coating recommended by insulation manufacturer.

2.5 CALCIUM SILICATE

A. Material: ASTM C 533, Type I; inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate, non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement; incombustible.

B. Form: Molded flat block, curved block, grooved block, and preformed pipe sections as appropriate for surface.

C. Thermal Conductivity: 0.60 Btu x inch/h x sq. ft. x deg F at 500 deg F.

D. Dry Density: 15.0 pcf maximum.

E. Compressive Strength: 60 psi minimum at 5 percent deformation.

F. Fire Performance Characteristics: Provide materials identical to those whose fire performance characteristics have been determined, per test method indicated below, by UL or other testing and inspecting organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Test Method: ASTM E 84.
2. Flame Spread: 0.
3. Smoke Developed: 0.

2.6 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C 195.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 1.0 Btu x inch/h x sq. ft. x deg F average maximum at 500 deg F mean temperature.
2. Compressive Strength: 10 psi at 5 percent deformation.

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite: ASTM C 196.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 1.10 Btu x inch/h x sq. ft. x deg F average maximum at 500 deg F mean temperature.
2. Compressive Strength: 5 psi at 5 percent deformation.

C. Mineral Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: ASTM C 449.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 1.2 Btu x inch/h x sq. ft. x deg F average maximum at 400 deg F mean temperature.
2. Compressive Strength: 100 psi at 5 percent deformation.

2.7 ADHESIVES

A. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation Adhesive: Solvent-based, contact adhesive recommended by insulation manufacturer.

B. Lagging Adhesive: MIL-A-3316C, non-flammable adhesive in the following Classes and Grades:

1. Class 1, Grade A for bonding glass cloth and tape to unfaced glass fiber insulation, sealing edges of glass fiber insulation, and bonding lagging cloth to unfaced glass fiber insulation.

2. Class 2, Grade A for bonding glass fiber insulation to metal surfaces.

2.8 JACKETS

A. General: ASTM C 921, Type 1, except as otherwise indicated.

B. Foil and Paper Jacket: Laminated glass-fiber-reinforced, flame-retardant kraft paper and aluminum foil.

1. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.02 perm maximum, when tested according to ASTM E 96.
2. Puncture Resistance: 50 beach units minimum, when tested according to ASTM D 781.

C. PVC Jacketing: High-impact, ultra-violet-resistant PVC, 20 mils thick, roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming to indicated sizes.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

D. PVC Fitting Covers: Factory-fabricated fitting covers manufactured from 20 mil thick, high-impact, ultra-violet-resistant PVC.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

E. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B 209, 3003 Alloy, H-14 temper, roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming to indicated sizes.

1. Finish and Thickness: Smooth finish, 0.010 inch thick.
2. Moisture Barrier: 1 mil, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
3. Elbows: Preformed 45-degree and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.

F. Stainless-Steel Jacket: ASTM A 167, Type 304 or 316, 0.10 inch thick, No. 2B finish, and roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming to indicated sizes.

1. Moisture Barrier: 1 mil, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
2. Elbows: Gore type, for 45-degree and 90-degree elbows in same material, thickness, finish as jackets.
3. Jacket Bands: Stainless steel, Type 304, 3/4 inch wide.

2.9 ACCESSORIES AND ATTACHMENTS

A. Glass Cloth and Tape: Woven glass fiber fabrics, plain weave, presized a minimum of 8 ounces per sq. yd..

1. Tape Width: 4 inches.
2. Cloth Standard: MIL-C-20079H, Type I.
3. Tape Standard: MIL-C-20079H, Type II.

B. Bands: 3/4 inch wide, in one of the following materials compatible with jacket:

1. Stainless Steel: Type 304, 0.020 inch thick.
2. Galvanized Steel: 0.005 inch thick.
3. Aluminum: 0.007 inch thick.
4. Brass: 0.01 inch thick.
5. Nickel-Copper Alloy: 0.005 inch thick.

C. Wire: 14 gage nickel copper alloy, 16 gage, soft-annealed stainless steel, or 16 gage, soft-annealed galvanized steel.

D. Corner Angles: 28 gage, 1 inch by 1 inch aluminum, adhered to 2 inches by 2 inches kraft paper.

E. Anchor Pins: Capable of supporting 20 pounds each. Provide anchor pins and speed washers of sizes and diameters as recommended by the manufacturer for insulation type and thickness.

2.10 SEALING COMPOUNDS

A. Vapor Barrier Compound: Water-based, fire-resistive composition.

1. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.08 perm maximum.
2. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to 180 deg F.

B. Weatherproof Sealant: Flexible-elastomer-based, vapor-barrier sealant designed to seal metal joints.

1. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.02 perm maximum.
2. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to 250 deg F.
3. Color: Aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean, dry, and remove foreign materials such as rust, scale, and dirt.

B. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water. Mix insulating cements contacting stainless-steel surfaces with demineralized water.

1. Follow cement manufacturer's printed instructions for mixing and portions.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Refer to schedules at the end of this Section for materials, forms, jackets, and thicknesses required for each mechanical system.

B. Select accessories compatible with materials suitable for the service. Select accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack the insulation or jacket in either the wet or dry state.

C. Install vapor barriers on insulated pipes, ducts, and equipment having surface operating temperatures below 60 deg F.

D. Apply insulation material, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's printed instructions.

E. Install insulation with smooth, straight, and even surfaces.

F. Seal joints and seams to maintain vapor barrier on insulation requiring a vapor barrier.

G. Seal penetrations for hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections in insulation requiring a vapor barrier.

H. Seal Ends: Except for flexible elastomeric insulation, taper ends at 45 degree angle and seal with lagging adhesive. Cut ends of flexible elastomeric cellular insulation square and seal with adhesive.

I. Apply adhesives and coatings at manufacturer's recommended coverage-per-gallon rate.

J. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

K. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated do not apply insulation to the following systems, materials, and equipment:

1. Fibrous glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums, casings, terminal boxes, and filter boxes and sections.
5. Flexible connectors for ducts and pipes.
6. Vibration control devices.
7. Testing laboratory labels and stamps.
8. Nameplates and data plates.
9. Access panels and doors in air distribution systems.
10. Fire protection piping systems.
11. Sanitary drainage and vent piping.
12. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces, unless indicated otherwise.
13. Below grade piping.
14. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings, except for plumbing fixtures for the disabled.
15. Piping specialties including air chambers, unions, strainers, check valves, plug valves, and flow regulators.

3.3 PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Tightly butt longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond with adhesive.

B. Stagger joints on double layers of insulation.

C. Apply insulation continuously over fittings, valves, and specialties, except as otherwise indicated.

D. Apply insulation with a minimum number of joints.

E. Apply insulation with integral jackets as follows:

1. Pull jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with butt strips, at least 3 inches wide, and of same material as insulation jacket. Secure with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of butt strip and space 4 inches on center.
3. Longitudinal Seams: Overlap seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Apply insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches on center.

    a. Exception: Do not staple longitudinal laps on insulation applied to piping systems with surface temperatures at or below 35 deg F.

4. Vapor Barrier Coatings: Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply on seams and joints, over staples, and at ends butt to flanges, unions, valves, and fittings.
5. At penetrations in jackets for thermometers and pressure gages, fill and seal voids with vapor barrier coating.
6. Repair damaged insulation jackets, except metal jackets, by applying jacket material around damaged jacket. Adhere, staple, and seal. Extend patch at least 2 inches in both directions beyond damaged insulation jacket and around the entire circumference of the pipe.

F. Roof Penetrations: Apply insulation for interior applications to a point even with the top of the roof flashing. Seal with vapor barrier coating. Apply insulation for exterior applications butted tightly to interior insulation ends. Extend metal jacket for exterior insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing. Seal metal jacket to roof flashing with vapor barrier coating.

G. Exterior Wall Penetrations: For penetrations of below grade exterior walls, terminate insulation flush with mechanical sleeve seal. Seal terminations with vapor barrier coating.

H. Interior Walls and Partitions Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through walls and partitions, except fire-rated walls and partitions. Apply an aluminum jacket with factory-applied moisture barrier over insulation. Extend 2 inches from both surfaces of wall or partition. Secure aluminum jacket with metal bands at both ends. Seal ends of jacket with vapor barrier coating. Seal around penetration with joint sealer.

I. Fire-Rated Walls and Partitions Penetrations: Terminate insulation at penetrations through fire-rated walls and partitions. Seal insulation ends with vapor barrier coating. Seal around penetration with firestopping or fire-resistant joint sealer.

J. Floor Penetrations: Terminate insulation underside of floor assembly and at floor support at top of floor.

K. Flanges, Fittings, and Valves - Interior Exposed and Concealed: Coat pipe insulation ends with vapor barrier coating. Apply premolded, precut, or field-fabricated segments of insulation around flanges, unions, valves, and fittings. Make joints tight. Bond with adhesive.

1. Use same material and thickness as adjacent pipe insulation.
2. Overlap nesting insulation by 2 inches or 1-pipe diameter, which ever is greater.
3. Apply materials with adhesive, fill voids with mineral fiber insulating cement. Secure with wire or tape.
4. Insulate elbows and tees smaller than 3 inches pipe size with premolded insulation.
5. Insulate elbows and tees 3 inches and larger with premolded insulation or insulation material segments. Use at least 3 segments for each elbow.
6. Cover insulation, except for metal jacketed insulation, with PVC fitting covers and seal circumferential joints with butt strips.

L. Hangers and Anchors: Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments. Install saddles, shields, and inserts as specified in Division 15 Section "Supports and Anchors." For cold surface piping, extend insulation on anchor legs a minimum of 12 inches and taper and seal insulation ends.

1. Inserts and Shields: Cover hanger inserts and shields with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation.

3.4 BELOW GROUND PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. General: The following are additional requirements for insulation applied to piping installed below ground.

B. Coat bore surfaces of insulation materials with insulating cement of type recommended by insulation manufacturer. Apply enough cement to fill surface cells. Do not use adhesives for this coating.

C. Secure insulation with a minimum of 2 stainless-steel bands for each section of insulation.

D. Terminate insulation at anchor blocks.

E. Apply insulation continuously through sleeves and manholes, except as specified above for exterior wall penetrations.

F. Finishing: Apply 3 coats of asphaltic mastic to a finish thickness of 3/16 inch over insulation materials. Apply 10 by 10 mesh glass cloth between coats. Overlap edges of glass cloth by 2 inches.

3.5 GLASS FIBER PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Bond insulation to pipe with lagging adhesive.

B. Seal exposed ends with lagging adhesive.

C. Seal seams and joints with vapor barrier compound.

3.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Slip insulation on the pipe before making connections wherever possible. Seal joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, cut one side longitudinally and apply to the pipe. Seal seams and joints with adhesive.

B. Valves, Fittings, and Flanges: Cut insulation segments from pipe or sheet insulation. Bond to valve, fitting, and flange and seal joints with adhesive.

1. Miter cut materials to cover soldered elbows and tees.
2. Fabricate sleeve fitting covers from flexible elastomeric cellular insulation for screwed valves, fittings, and specialties. Miter cut materials. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation.

3.7 EQUIPMENT INSULATION INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install board and block materials with a minimum dimension of 12 inches and a maximum dimension of 48 inches.

B. Groove and score insulation materials as required to fit as closely as possible to the equipment and to fit contours of equipment. Stagger end joints.

C. Insulation Thicknesses Greater than 2 Inches: Install insulation in multiple layers with staggered joints.

D. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joint.

E. Secure sections of insulation in place with wire or bands spaced at 9 inches centers, except for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation.

F. Protect exposed corners with corner angles under wires and bands.

G. Manholes, Handholes, and Information Plates: Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.

H. Removable Insulation: Install insulation on components that require periodic inspecting, cleaning, and repairing for easy removal and replacement without damage to adjacent insulation.

I. Finishing: Except for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation, apply 2 coats of vapor barrier compound to a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch. Install a layer of glass cloth embedded between layers.

3.8 GLASS FIBER EQUIPMENT INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Secure insulation with anchor pins and speed washers.

B. Space anchors at maximum intervals of 18 inches in both directions and not more than 3 inches from edges and joints.

C. Apply a smoothing coat of insulating and finishing cement to finished insulation.

3.9 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR EQUIPMENT INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Install sheets of the largest manageable size.

B. Apply full coverage of adhesive to the surfaces of the equipment and to the insulation.

C. Butt insulation joints firmly together and apply adhesive to insulation edges at joints.

3.10 DUCT INSULATION

A. Install block and board insulation as follows:

1. Adhesive and Band Attachment: Secure block and board insulation tight and smooth with at least 50 percent coverage of adhesive. Install bands spaced 12 inches apart. Protect insulation under bands and at exterior corners with metal corner angles. Fill joints, seams, and chipped edges with vapor barrier compound.
2. Speed Washers Attachment: Secure insulation tight and smooth with speed washers and welded pins. Space anchor pins 18 inches apart each way and 3 inches from insulation joints. Apply vapor barrier coating compound to insulation in contact, open joints, breaks, punctures, and voids in insulation.

B. Blanket Insulation: Install tight and smooth. Secure to ducts having long sides or diameters as follows:

1. Smaller Than 24 Inches: Bonding adhesive applied in 6 inches wide transverse strips on 12 inches centers.
2. 24 Inches and Larger: Anchor pins spaced 12 inches apart each way. Apply bonding adhesive to prevent sagging of the insulation.
3. Overlap joints 3 inches.
4. Seal joints, breaks, and punctures with vapor barrier compound.

3.11 JACKETS

A. Foil and Paper Jackets (FP): Install jackets drawn tight. Install lap or butt strips at joints with material same as jacket. Secure with adhesive. Install jackets with 1-1/2 inches laps at longitudinal joints and 3 inch wide butt strips at end joints.

1. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor barrier jackets and exposed insulation with vapor barrier compound.

B. Exterior Exposed Insulation: Install continuous aluminum jackets and seal all joints and seams with waterproof sealant.

C. Install metal jacket with 2 inches overlap at longitudinal and butt joints. Overlap longitudinal joints to shed water. Seal butt joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel draw bands 12 inches on center and at butt joints.

D. Install the PVC jacket with 1 inch overlap at longitudinal and butt joints and seal with adhesive.

E. Install glass cloth jacket directly over insulation. On insulation with a factory applied jacket, install the glass cloth jacket over the factory applied jacket. Install jacket drawn smooth and tight with a 2 inch overlap at joints. Embed glass cloth between (2) 1/16 inch thick coats of lagging adhesive. Completely encapsulate the insulation with the jacket, leaving no exposed raw insulation.

3.12 FINISHES

A. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply 2 coats of protective coating to exposed insulation.

3.13 APPLICATIONS

A. General: Materials and thicknesses are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.

B. Interior, Exposed Piping Systems: Unless otherwise indicated, insulate the following piping systems:

1. Domestic cold water.
2. Storm water. Insulate only roof drain bodies and horizontal rainwater leaders of storm water piping.
3. Domestic hot water.
4. Recirculated hot water.
5. Sanitary drains for fixtures accessible to the disabled.
6. Refrigerant suction.
7. Hydronic piping

C. Interior, Concealed Piping Systems: Unless otherwise indicated, insulate the following piping systems:

1. Domestic cold water.
2. Storm water. Insulate only roof drain bodies and horizontal rainwater leaders of storm water piping.
3. Domestic hot water.
4. Recirculated hot water.
5. Refrigerant suction.
6. Hydronic piping

7. Condensate piping

D. Exterior, Exposed Piping Systems: Unless otherwise indicated, insulate the following piping systems:

1. Domestic cold water.
2. Storm water.
3. Refrigerant suction.
4. Hydronic piping (35 to 99 deg F).

E. Exterior, Concealed Piping Systems: Unless otherwise indicated, insulate the following piping systems:

1. Domestic cold water.
2. Storm water.
3. Refrigerant suction.
4. Hydronic piping (35 to 99 deg F).

F. Equipment: Unless otherwise indicated, insulate the following indoor equipment:

1. Domestic cold water equipment, tanks, and pumps.
2. Domestic hot water equipment, tanks, and water heaters.
3. Low temperature brine equipment, tanks, pumps, and heat exchangers, 0 deg F to 34 deg F.
4. Chilled water equipment, tanks, pumps, and heat exchangers.
5. Heating water equipment, tanks, pumps, and heat exchangers, 100 deg F to 250 deg F.

G. Duct Systems: Unless otherwise indicated, insulate the following duct systems:

1. Interior concealed supply, return and outside air ductwork.
2. Interior exposed supply, return and outside air ductwork.
3. Exterior exposed supply and return ductwork.
4. Interior exposed and concealed supply fans, air handling unit casings and outside air plenums.

3.14 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULES

A. General: Abbreviations used in the following schedules include:

1. Field-Applied Jackets: P - PVC, K - Foil and Paper, A - Aluminum, SS - Stainless Steel.
2. Pipe Sizes: NPS - Nominal Pipe Size.

B. Domestic Cold Water, Condensate, and Storm Water All Sizes (Interior): 1/2 inch thick flexible elastomeric insulation. Field-applied jacket is not required.

INTERIOR DOMESTIC HOT WATER AND RECIRCULATED HOT WATER

PIPE SIZES (NPS)	MATERIALS	THICKNESS IN INCHES	VAPOR BARRIER REQ'D	FIELD-APPLIED JACKET
1/2 TO 1	FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC	1.0	NO	NONE
1-1/4 TO 6	FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC	1.5	NO	NONE

SANITARY DRAINS AND TRAPS EXPOSED AT FIXTURES FOR DISABLED - REFERENCE PLUMBING PLANS.

INTERIOR REFRIGERANT SUCTION AND DUAL-TEMP CHILLED/HOT WATER (35 TO 100 DEG F) EXPOSED AND CONCEALED

PIPE SIZES (NPS)	MATERIALS	THICKNESS IN INCHES	VAPOR BARRIER REQ'D	FIELD-APPLIED JACKET
1/2 TO 1-1/4	FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC	1	YES	NONE
1-1/2 TO 4	FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC	1	YES	NONE

EXTERIOR REFRIGERANT SUCTION AND DUAL-TEMP HYDRONIC AND CHILLED/HOT WATER (35 TO 100 DEG F) EXPOSED AND CONCEALED

PIPE SIZES (NPS)	MATERIALS	THICKNESS IN INCHES	VAPOR BARRIER REQ'D	FIELD-APPLIED JACKET
1/2 TO 1-1/4	GLASS FIBER	2	YES	(A)
	FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC	1	YES	NONE
1-1/2 TO 8	GLASS FIBER	2-1/2	YES	(A)
	FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC	1	YES	NONE

3.15 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULES

INTERIOR EXPOSED DOMESTIC COLD WATER EQUIPMENT, TANKS, AND PUMPS

MATERIAL	FORM	THICKNESS IN INCHES	VAPOR BARRIER REQ'D	FIELD-APPLIED JACKET
FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC	SHEET	1	YES	NONE

3.16 DUCT SYSTEMS INSULATION SCHEDULE - REFERENCE HVAC PLANS, HVAC NOTES

END OF SECTION 15250

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes water distribution piping from locations indicated to fixtures and equipment inside building.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Water Service Piping: Water piping outside building that conveys water to building.

B. Service Entrance Piping: Water piping at entry into building between water service piping and water distribution piping.

C. Water Distribution Piping: Water piping inside building that conveys water to fixtures and equipment throughout the building.

D. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic piping materials:

1. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with the following minimum working-pressure ratings, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Combined Fire-Protection and Domestic, Service Entrance Piping: 250 psig.
2. Service Entrance Piping: 160 psig.
3. Water Distribution Piping: 125 psig.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Water Samples, Test Results, and Reports: Specified in "Field Quality Control" and "Cleaning" articles.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide listing/approval stamp, label, or other marking on piping made to specified standards.

B. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation.

C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic potable-water piping components. Include marking "NSF-pw" on plastic potable-water piping.

D. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," Sections 1 through 9 for potable-water piping and components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES AND TUBES

A. General: Applications of the following pipe and tube materials are indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types K and L, water tube, annealed temper.

C. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types L and M, water tube, drawn temper.

D. Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, 250-psig minimum pressure rating with mechanical- or push-on-joint bell, plain spigot end, and AWWA C104 cement-mortar lining. Include AWWA C111 ductile-iron gland, rubber gasket, and steel bolts with mechanical-joint pipe. Include AWWA C111 rubber gasket with push-on-joint pipe.

E. Galvanized Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade A or B, Schedule 40.

F. Galvanized, Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53 or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, seamless, steel pipe.

G. PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedules 40 and 80.

2.2 PIPE AND TUBE FITTINGS

A. Copper, Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18 cast-copper alloy or ASME B16.22 wrought copper.

B. Copper, Grooved-End Fittings: ASTM B 75 copper tube or ASTM B 584 bronze castings.

C. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.

D. Copper Unions: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket joint, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint, threaded, or solder-joint and threaded ends. Include threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1 on threaded ends.

E. Ductile-Iron, Mechanical- or Push-on-Joint Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern; or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern; with 250-psig minimum pressure rating and AWWA C104 cement-mortar lining. Include AWWA C111 ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts with mechanical-joint fittings. Include AWWA C111 rubber gaskets with push-on-joint fittings.

F. Ductile-Iron, Flexible Expansion Joints: Compound fitting with combination of flanged and mechanical-joint ends conforming to AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include 2 gasketed ball-joint sections, 1 or more gasketed sleeve sections, 250-psig minimum working-pressure rating, and AWWA C550 epoxy interior coating. Assemble components for offset and expansion indicated. Include AWWA C111 ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

G. Ductile-Iron Deflection Fittings: Compound coupling fitting with sleeve and flexing sections for up to 20-degree deflection, gaskets, and restrained-joint ends conforming to AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include 250-psig minimum working-pressure rating and AWWA C104 cement-mortar lining or AWWA C550 epoxy interior coating. Include AWWA C111 ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

H. Ductile-Iron Expansion Joints: 3-piece assembly consisting of telescoping sleeve with gaskets and restrained-type, ductile-iron, bell-and-spigot end sections conforming to AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include 250-psig minimum working-pressure rating and AWWA C104 cement-mortar lining or AWWA C550 epoxy interior coating. Select and assemble components for expansion indicated. Include AWWA C111 ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

I. Ductile-Iron Flanged Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern; with 250-psig minimum pressure rating and AWWA C104 cement-mortar lining.

J. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket joint, metal-to-metal bronze seating surfaces, and female threaded ends with threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Furnish Class 300 unions if required to match piping.

K. Cast-Iron, Threaded Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125. Furnish Class 250 flanges if required to match piping.

L. Schedule 40, PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2466.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. General: Applications of the following piping joining materials are indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

B. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for commonly used joining materials.

C. Solder: ASTM B 32, Alloy Sn95, Sn94, or E; lead free.

D. Brazing Filler Metal: AWS A5.8, BCuP, copper phosphorus or BAg, silver classification.

E. Transition Couplings: Coupling or other manufactured fitting same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and with ends compatible with piping to be joined.

2.4 POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT

A. Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Piping: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105 polyethylene film, 0.008-inch minimum thickness, tube or sheet.

2.5 VALVES:

A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Valves" for general-duty valves.
B. Refer to Division 15 Section "Plumbing Specialties" for special-duty valves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges may be used on aboveground piping, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fitting Option: Mechanically formed tee-branch outlets and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

D. Underground, Service Entrance Piping: Do not use flanges or valves underground. Use the following:

1. 4- to 8-Inch NPS: Ductile-iron pipe and fittings, and mechanical or push-on joints.

E. Aboveground, Water Distribution Piping: Use the following:

1. 1-1/2-Inch NPS and Smaller: Hard copper tube, Type L; copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
2. 2-Inch NPS: Hard copper tube, Type L; copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
3. 2-1/2- to 3-1/2-Inch NPS: Hard copper tube, Type L; copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
4. 4- to 6-Inch NPS: Flanged, ductile-iron pipe and flanged, ductile-iron fittings.
5. 8-Inch NPS: Flanged, ductile-iron pipe and flanged, ductile-iron fittings.

F. Underground, Water Distribution Piping: Do not use flanges or valves underground. Use the following:

1. 2-Inch NPS and Smaller: Soft copper tube, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
2. 2-1/2- to 4-Inch NPS: Hard copper tube, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint pressure fittings; and soldered joints.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Shutoff Duty: Use gate, ball, or butterfly valves.
2. Throttling Duty: Use globe, ball, or butterfly valves.

B. Grooved-end butterfly valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping installation.

3.4 SERVICE ENTRANCE PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Extend service entrance piping to exterior water service piping in sizes and locations indicated for service entrances into building.

B. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside building at each service entrance pipe.

C. Install water-pressure regulators downstream from shutoff valves. Refer to Division 15 Section "Plumbing Specialties" for water-pressure regulators.

D. Ductile-Iron, Service Entrance Piping: Comply with AWWA C600. Install buried piping between shutoff valve and connection to water service piping with restrained joints. Anchor pipe to wall or floor at entrance. Include thrust-block supports at vertical and horizontal offsets.

1. Encase piping with polyethylene film according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

E. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service entrance pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals.

F. Install wall penetration system at each service entrance pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for wall penetration systems.

3.5 WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Install piping level without pitch.

B. Fitting Option for Hard Copper Tube: Mechanically formed tee-branch outlets may be used instead of tee fittings.

3.6 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping joint construction.

B. Mechanically Formed Outlets: Form tee in copper tube according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions. Use tool designed for copper tube, drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube forming seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

C. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 ROUGHING-IN FOR WATER METERS

A. Rough-in water piping and install water meters according to utility company's requirements. Water meters will be furnished by utility.

3.8 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Sectional Valves: Install sectional valves close to main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, and where indicated. Use ball valves for piping 2-inch NPS and smaller. Use gate or butterfly valves for piping 2-1/2-inch NPS and larger.

B. Shutoff Valves: Install shutoff valve on each water supply to equipment, on each supply to plumbing fixtures without supply stops, and where indicated. Use ball valves for piping 2-inch NPS and smaller. Use gate or butterfly valves for piping 2-1/2-inch NPS and larger.

C. Drain Valves: Install drain valves for equipment, at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping.

1. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
2. Install stop-and-waste drain valves where indicated.

3.9 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports" for pipe hanger and support devices. Install the following:

1. Riser clamps, MSS Type 8 or Type 42, for vertical runs.
2. Adjustable steel clevis hangers, MSS Type 1, for individual, straight, horizontal runs 100 feet and less.
3. Adjustable roller hangers, MSS Type 43, for individual, straight, horizontal runs longer than 100 feet.
4. Spring cushion rolls, MSS Type 49, if indicated, for individual, straight, horizontal runs longer than 100 feet.
5. Pipe rolls, MSS Type 44, for multiple, straight, horizontal runs 100 feet or longer. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
6. Spring hangers, MSS Type 52, for supporting base of vertical runs.

B. Install supports according to Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports."

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. 3/4-Inch NPS and Smaller: Maximum horizontal spacing, 60 inches with 3/8-inch minimum rod diameter; maximum vertical spacing, 10 feet.
2. 1-Inch NPS: Maximum horizontal spacing, 72 inches with 3/8-inch minimum rod diameter; maximum vertical spacing, 10 feet.
3. 1-1/4-Inch NPS: Maximum horizontal spacing, 72 inches with 3/8-inch minimum rod diameter; maximum vertical spacing, 10 feet.
4. 1-1/2 and 2-Inch NPS: Maximum horizontal spacing, 96 inches with 3/8-inch minimum rod diameter; maximum vertical spacing, 10 feet.
5. 2-1/2-Inch NPS: Maximum horizontal spacing, 108 inches with 1/2-inch minimum rod diameter; maximum vertical spacing, 10 feet.
6. 3-Inch NPS: Maximum horizontal spacing, 10 feet with 1/2-inch minimum rod diameter; maximum vertical spacing, 10 feet.
7. 3-1/2-Inch NPS: Maximum horizontal spacing, 10 feet with 1/2-inch minimum rod diameter; maximum vertical spacing, 10 feet.
8. 4- and 5-Inch NPS: Maximum horizontal spacing, 10 feet with 1/2-inch minimum rod diameter; maximum vertical spacing, 10 feet.
9. 6-Inch NPS: Maximum horizontal spacing, 10 feet with 5/8-inch minimum rod diameter; maximum vertical spacing, 10 feet.
10. 8-Inch NPS: Maximum horizontal spacing, 10 feet with 3/4-inch minimum rod diameter; maximum vertical spacing, 10 feet.

F. Install hangers for steel and ductile-iron piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. 1-1/4-Inch NPS and Smaller: Maximum horizontal spacing, 84 inches with 3/8-inch minimum rod diameter; maximum vertical spacing, 15 feet.
2. 1-1/2-Inch NPS: Maximum horizontal spacing, 108 inches with 3/8-inch minimum rod diameter; maximum vertical spacing, 15 feet.
3. 2-Inch NPS: Maximum horizontal spacing, 10 feet with 3/8-inch minimum rod diameter; maximum vertical spacing, 15 feet.
4. 2-1/2-Inch NPS: Maximum horizontal spacing, 11 feet with 1/2-inch minimum rod diameter; maximum vertical spacing, 15 feet.
5. 3- and 3-1/2-Inch NPS: Maximum horizontal spacing, 12 feet with 1/2-inch minimum rod diameter; maximum vertical spacing, 15 feet.
6 4- and 5-Inch NPS: Maximum horizontal spacing, 12 feet with 5/8-inch minimum rod diameter; maximum vertical spacing, 15 feet.
7 6-Inch NPS: Maximum horizontal spacing, 12 feet with 3/4-inch minimum rod diameter; maximum vertical spacing, 15 feet.
8 8- through 12-Inch NPS: Maximum horizontal spacing, 12 feet with 7/8-inch minimum rod diameter; maximum vertical spacing, 15 feet.

G. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.10 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect service entrance piping to exterior water service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
B. Connect water distribution piping to service entrance piping at shutoff valve, and extend to and connect to the following:

1. Booster Systems: Connect cold-water suction and discharge piping.
2. Water Heaters: Connect cold-water supply and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
3. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect hot- and cold-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Refer to Division 15 Section "Plumbing Fixtures."
4. Equipment: Connect hot- and cold-water supply piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections 2-1/2-inch NPS and larger.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect service entrance piping and water distribution piping as follows:

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

    a. Roughing-In Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
    b. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Test service entrance piping and water distribution piping as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced water piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that has been covered or concealed before it has been tested and approved.
3. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for 4 hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.12 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable service entrance piping and water distribution piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing water piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed, procedure described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or as described below:

    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

        1. Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
        2. Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for 3 hours.

    c. Flush system with clean, potable water until chlorine is no longer in water coming from system after the standing time.
    d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows contamination.

B. Prepare and submit reports for purging and disinfecting activities.

C. Clean interior of piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.13 COMMISSIONING

A. Fill water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.

B. Perform the following steps before putting into operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.

4. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and plugs used for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
5. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
6. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and that cartridges are clean and ready for use.

C. Check plumbing equipment and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation. Do not operate water heaters before filling with water.

D. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

1. Water-Pressure Regulators: Set outlet pressure at 80 psig maximum, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Energize pumps and verify proper operation.

END OF SECTION 15411

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes plumbing specialties for water distribution systems; soil, waste, and vent systems; and storm drainage systems.

B. Products installed but not furnished under this Section include water meters that will be furnished by the utility company to the site and ready for installation.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with following minimum working pressure ratings, except where otherwise indicated:

1. Water Distribution Systems, Below Ground: 150 psig.
2. Water Distribution Systems, Above Ground: 125 psig.
3. Soil, Waste, and Vent Systems: 10 foot head of water.
4. Storm Drainage Systems: 10 foot head of water.
5. Sanitary Sewage, Pumped Piping Systems: 75 psig.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Submit product data including rated capacities of selected models and weights (shipping, installation, and operation). Indicate materials, finishes, dimensions, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components; and piping and wiring connections for the following plumbing specialty products:

1. Backflow preventers.
2. Water pressure regulators.
3. Strainers.
4. Hose bibbs, wall hydrants, and post and sanitary hydrants.
5. Drain valves.
6. Water hammer arresters.
7. Trap seal primer valves.
8. Cleanouts, cover plates, and access panels.
9. Floor drains, open receptors, trench drains, and roof drains.
10. Sleeve penetration systems.

C. Maintenance data for inclusion in Operating and Maintenance manuals as specified in Division 1 Section "Project Closeout" for the following:

1. Backflow preventers.
2. Water pressure regulators.
3. Backwater valves.
4. Grease interceptors, grease recovery units, oil interceptors and oil storage tanks, and solids interceptors.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation.

B. Electrical Component Standard: NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code."

C. Listing and Labeling: Provide equipment that is listed and labeled.

1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in the "National Electrical Code," Article 100.
2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

D. Design Concept: The Drawings indicate capacities, sizes, and dimensional requirements of system components. Components having equal performance characteristics that deviate from the indicated size and dimensions may be considered, provided deviations do not change the design concept or intended performance. The burden of proof for equality of products is on the Contractor. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Substitutions."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Backflow Preventers:

a. Ames Co., Inc.
b. Cash by A.W. Cash Valve Mfg. Corp.
c. Cla-Val Co.
d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
e. Febco.
f. Hersey Products, Inc., Grinnell Corp.
g. Sparco, Inc.
h. Watts Regulator Co.

2. Water Pressure Regulators:

a. Bermad.
b. Cash by A.W. Cash Valve Mfg. Corp.
c. Cla-Val Co.
d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
e. G A Industries, Inc.
f. Honeywell Braukmann.
g. Keckley by O.C. Keckley Co.
h. Spence Engineering Co., Inc.
i. Watts Regulator Co.

3. Wall Hydrants and Post Hydrants:

   a. Ancon, Inc.
   b. Jones Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   c. Josam Co.
   d. Smith by Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co. Div., Smith Industries, Inc.
   e. Wade Div., Tyler Pipe.
   f. Watts Regulator Co.
   g. Woodford Manufacturing Co. Div., WCM Industries, Inc.

4. Water Hammer Arresters:

   a. Amtrol, Inc.
   b. Ancon, Inc.
   c. Jones Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   d. Josam Co.
   e. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
   f. Smith by Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co. Div., Smith Industries, Inc.
   g. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   h. Wade Div., Tyler Pipe.
   i. Watts Regulator Co.

5. Trap Seal Primer Valves:

   a. Ancon, Inc.
   b. Jones Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   c. Josam Co.
   d. Wade Div., Tyler Pipe.
   e. Watts Regulator Co.

6. Sleeve Penetration Systems:

   a. Proset Systems, Inc.

2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. General: ASSE Standard, backflow preventers, of size indicated for maximum flow rate indicated and maximum pressure loss indicated.

1. Working Pressure: 150 psig minimum except where indicated otherwise.
2. 2 Inches and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.
3. 2-1/2 Inches and Larger: Bronze, cast-iron, steel, or stainless-steel body with flanged ends.

   a. Interior Lining: FDA-approved epoxy coating, for backflow preventers having cast-iron or steel body.

4. Interior Components: Corrosion-resistant materials.
5. Exterior Finish: Polished chrome plate when used in chrome- plated piping system.
6. Strainer on inlet, where strainer is indicated.

B. Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011, nickel plated, with nonremovable and manual drain features, and ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads on outlet. Units attached to rough-bronze-finish hose connections may be rough bronze.

C. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventer: ASSE 1013, consisting of (OS&Y) gate valves on inlet and outlet and strainer on inlet. Include test cocks and pressure-differential relief valve having ASME A112.1.2 air-gap fitting located between 2 positive-seating check valves for continuous pressure application.

1. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.

D. Double-Check Backflow Prevention Assemblies: ASSE 1015, consisting of shutoff valves on inlet and outlet and strainer on inlet. Include test cocks with 2 positive-seating check valves for continuous pressure application.

1. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.

2.3 WATER PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. General: ASSE 1003, water pressure regulators, rated for initial working pressure of 150 psig minimum, of size, flow rate, and inlet and outlet pressures indicated. Include integral factory-installed or separate field-installed Y type strainer.

1. 2 Inches and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.
2. Interior Components: Corrosion-resistant materials.
3. Exterior Finish: Polished chrome plate when used in chrome plated piping system.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Piping specialties such as escutcheons, dielectric fittings, sleeves, and sleeve seals are specified in Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

B. Strainers: Y pattern, except where otherwise indicated, full size of connecting piping. Include Type 304 stainless-steel screens with 3/64-inch perforations except where other screens are indicated.

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum steam working pressure except where otherwise indicated.
2. Sizes 2 Inches and Smaller: Bronze body, with female threaded ends.
3. Sizes 2-1/2 Inches and Larger: Cast-iron body, with interior FDA-approved epoxy coating and flanged ends.
4. Y-Type Strainers: Screwed screen retainer with centered blowdown.

    a. Drain: Pipe plug.

C. Hose Bibbs: Bronze body, with renewable composition disc, 1/2 or 3/4 inch threaded or solder-joint inlet. Provide ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads on outlet and integral or field-installed, nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker.

1. Finish: Rough brass.
2. Operation: Operating key (handle). Provide 1 operating key.

D. Wall Hydrants: ASME A112.21.3M or ASSE 1019, nonfreeze, automatic draining, antibackflow type, key operation, with 3/4 or 1 inch threaded or solder-joint inlet, and ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads on outlet. Provide 1 operating key.

1. Type: Recessed.
2. Finish: Nickel bronze.

E. Post Hydrants: ASME A112.21.3M, nonfreeze, bronze casing, cast-iron or cast-aluminum casing guard, key operation. Provide 1 operating key.

1. Inlet: 3/4 or 1 inch threaded.
2. Outlet: Integral or field-installed, nonremovable and drainable hose-connection vacuum breaker, with outlet conforming to ASME B1.20.7 for garden-hose thread, and tapped drain port in valve housing.
3. Length: As required for installing inlet valve below frost line.

F. Water Hammer Arresters: ASME A112.26.1M, ASSE 1010, or PDI WH-201, bellows or piston type with pressurized cushioning chamber. Sizes are based on water-supply fixture units, ASME A112.26.1M sizes "A" through "F" and PDI WH-201 sizes "A" through "F."

G. Trap Seal Primer Valves: ASSE 1018, water-supply-fed type, with the following characteristics:

1. 125 psig minimum working pressure.
2. Bronze body with atmospheric-vented drain chamber.
3. Inlet and Outlet Connections: 1/2 inch threaded, union, or solder joint.
4. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

2.5 CLEANOUTS

A. General: Size cleanouts as indicated on drawings, or where not indicated, same size as connected drainage piping. Cleanouts larger than 4 inches are not required except where indicated.

2.6 FLOOR DRAINS

A. General: Size outlets as indicated on Product Data Sheet or drawings.

B. Floor Drains: ASME A112.21.1M, cast-iron body, with seepage flange and clamping device. Floor drains for installation in floors not having membrane waterproofing may have seepage flange without clamping device. Floor drains for use as area drains in exterior slab on grade may be furnished with anchor flange instead of seepage flange and clamping device. See Product Data Sheet at end of Part 3 of this Section for shape, dimensions, strainer and body top finish, top-loading classification, sump size, and specific features.

C. Open Drains: Shop- or field-fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service Class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings. Include P trap, hub-and-spigot riser section of length to provide depth indicated, and where indicated increaser fitting of size indicated, joined with ASTM C 564 neoprene gaskets. Size P trap as indicated on drawings.

D. Deep Seal Traps: Cast iron or bronze, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping, cleanout where indicated, and trap seal primer valve connection where indicated.

1. 2 Inches Size: 4 inches minimum water seal.
2. 2-1/2 Inches and Larger: 5 inches minimum water seal.

E. Inlet Fittings: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap seal primer valve connection.

F. Air Gap Fittings: ASME A112.1.2, cast iron or cast bronze, with fixed air gap, inlet for drain pipe or tube, and threaded or spigot outlet.

2.7 SLEEVE PENETRATION SYSTEMS

A. Description: UL 1479, through-penetration firestop assembly consisting of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.

1. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on 1 end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SPECIALTY INSTALLATION

A. Install backflow preventers of type, size, and capacity indicated, at each water supply connection to mechanical equipment and systems, and to other equipment and systems as indicated. Comply with plumbing code and authority having jurisdiction. Locate in same room as equipment being connected. Install air-gap fitting on units having atmospheric vent connection and pipe relief outlet drain to nearest floor drain. Do not install bypass around backflow preventer.

B. Install strainers on supply side of each control valve, pressure-regulating valve, and solenoid valve, and where indicated.

C. Install hose bibbs with integral or field-installed vacuum breaker.

D. Install wall hydrants with integral or field-installed vacuum breaker.

E. Install trap seal primer valves with valve outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1/8 inch per foot (1 percent) and connect to floor drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

F. Install cleanouts in above-ground piping and building drain piping as indicated, and where not indicated, according to the following:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to 4 inches size. Use 4 inches size for larger drainage piping except where larger size cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping 4 inches and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil or waste stack.

G. Install cleanout deck plates (covers), of types indicated, with top flush with finished floor, for floor cleanouts for piping below floors.

H. Install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall, for cleanouts located in concealed piping.

I. Install flashing flange and clamping device with each stack and cleanout passing through floors having waterproof membrane.

J. Install vent flashing sleeves on stacks passing through roof. Secure over stack flashing according to the manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 FLOOR DRAIN INSTALLATION

A. Install floor drains according to manufacturer's written instructions, in locations indicated.

B. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained, or as indicated. Set tops of drains flush with finished floor.

C. Set drain elevation depressed below finished slab elevation as listed below to provide proper floor slope to drain:

1. 60 inches Drain Area Radius: 1/2 inch depression.
2. 10 Foot Drain Area Radius: 3/4 inch depression.
3. 15 Foot Drain Area Radius: 1 inch depression.
4. 20 Foot Drain Area Radius: 1-1/4 inches depression.
5. 25 Foot Drain Area Radius: 1-1/2 inches depression.

D. Trap drains connected to sanitary building drain.

E. Install drain flashing collar or flange so that no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes, where penetrated.

F. Position drains for easy accessibility and maintenance.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Supply Runouts to Fixtures: Install hot- and cold-water supply piping runouts to fixtures of sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.

B. Drainage Runouts to Fixtures: Provide drainage and vent piping runouts to plumbing fixtures and drains, with approved trap, of sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.

C. Locate drainage piping runouts as close as possible to bottom of floor slab supporting fixtures or drains.

D. Interceptor Connections: Connect piping, flow control fittings, and accessories as indicated.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

A. Preparation: Perform the following checks before start-up:

1. Systems tests are complete.
2. Damaged and defective specialties and accessories have been replaced or repaired.
3. There is clear space for servicing of specialties.

B. Before operating systems, perform these steps:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open valves to full open position.
3. Remove and clean strainers.
4. Verify drainage and vent piping are clear of obstructions. Flush with water until clear.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operation and correct deficiencies discovered during commissioning.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures related to startup and servicing of interceptors.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 15430

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Requirements of the following Division 15 Sections apply to this Section:

1. "Basic Mechanical Requirements."
2. "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes plumbing fixtures and trim, fittings, and accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports associated with plumbing fixtures.

B. Products installed but not furnished under this Section include:

1. Owner-supplied fixtures, as indicated.
2. Accessories, appliances, appurtenances, and equipment specified in other sections, requiring plumbing services or fixture-related devices, as indicated.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible: Describes a plumbing fixture, building, facility, or portion thereof that can be approached, entered, and used by physically handicapped people.

B. Accessory: Device that adds effectiveness, convenience, or improved appearance to a fixture but is not essential to its operation.

C. Appliance: Device or machine designed and intended to perform a specific function.

D. Appurtenance: Device or assembly designed to perform some useful function when attached to or used with a fixture.

E. Equipment: Device used with plumbing fixtures or plumbing systems to perform a certain function for plumbing fixtures but that is not part of the fixture.

F. Fitting: Fitting installed on or attached to a fixture to control the flow of water into or out of the fixture.

G. Fixture: Installed receptor connected to the water distribution system, that receives and makes available potable water and discharges the used liquid or liquid-borne wastes directly or indirectly into the drainage system. The term "Fixture" means the actual receptor, except when used in a general application where terms "Fixture" and "Plumbing Fixture" include associated trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, support, and equipment.

H. Roughing-In: Installation of piping and support for the fixture prior to the actual installation of the fixture.

I. Support: Device normally concealed in building construction, for supporting and securing plumbing fixtures to walls and structural members. Supports for urinals, lavatories, and sinks are made in types suitable for fixture construction and the mounting required. Categories of supports are:

1. Carrier: Floor-mounted support for wall-mounted water closet, and support fixed to wall construction for wall-hung fixture.
2. Chair Carrier: Support for wall-hung fixture, having steel pipe uprights that transfer weight to the floor.
3. Chair Carrier, Heavy Duty: Support for wall-hung fixture, having rectangular steel uprights that transfer weight to the floor.
4. Reinforcement: Wood blocking or steel plate built into wall construction, for securing fixture to wall.

J. Trim: Hardware and miscellaneous parts, specific to a fixture and normally supplied with it required to complete fixture assembly and installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each type of plumbing fixture specified, including fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, supports, construction details, dimensions of components, and finishes.

C. Wiring diagrams for field-installed wiring of electrically operated units.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements of ANSI Standard A117.1, "Buildings and Facilities -- Providing Accessibility and Useability for Physically Handicapped People," and Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act, 1968," with respect to plumbing fixtures for the physically handicapped.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements of ATBCB (Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board) "Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS) - 1985-494-187" with respect to plumbing fixtures for the physically handicapped.

C. Listing and Labeling: Provide electrically operated fixtures specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

1. The terms "listed" and "labeled" shall be as defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.
2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

D. Design Concept: The drawings indicate types of plumbing fixtures and are based on the specific descriptions, manufacturers, models, and numbers indicated. Plumbing fixtures having equal performance characteristics by other manufacturers may be considered provided that deviations in dimensions, operation, color or finish, or other characteristics are minor and do not change the design concept or intended performance as judged by the Architect. Burden of proof for equality of plumbing fixtures is on the proposer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver plumbing fixtures in manufacturer's protective packing, crating, and covering.

B. Store plumbing fixtures on elevated platforms in a dry location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products in each category, by one of the following listed for that category:

1. Water Closets:

   a. American Standard, Inc.
   b. Crane Plumbing/Fiat Products.
   c. Eljer; A Household International Co.
   d. Kohler Co.

2. Urinals:

   a. American Standard, Inc.
   b. Crane Plumbing/Fiat Products.
   c. Eljer; A Household International Co.
   d. Kohler Co.

3. Lavatories:

   a. Acorn Engineering Co.
   b. American Standard, Inc.
   c. Crane Plumbing/Fiat Products.
   d. Eljer; A Household International Co.
   e. Just Manufacturing Co.
   f. Kohler Co.

4. Sinks:

   a. American Standard, Inc.
   b. Crane Plumbing/Fiat Products.
   c. Eljer; A Household International Co.
   d. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
   e. Just Manufacturing Co.
   f. Kohler Co.

5. Service Sinks:

   a. Acorn Engineering Co.
   b. American Standard, Inc.
   c. Crane Plumbing/Fiat Products.
   d. Eljer; A Household International Co.
   e. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
   f. Just Manufacturing Co.
   g. Kohler Co.

6. Mop Basins:

    a. Aqua Glass Corp.
    b. Crane Plumbing/Fiat Products.
    c. Florestone Products Co., Inc.
    d. Stern-Williams Co., Inc.
    e. Swan Corp.
    f. Fiat

7. Showers:

    a. Aqua Glass Corp.
    b. Aquarius Div.; Briggs Industries, Inc.
    c. Crane Plumbing/Fiat Products.
    d. Eljer; A Household International Co.
    e. Kohler Co.

8. Water Coolers:

    a. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
    b. Halsey Taylor; A Household International Co.
    c. Haws Drinking Faucet Co.
    d. Sunroc Corp.
    e. Western Drinking Fountains; Sunroc Corp.
    f. Oasis

9. Outlet Boxes:

    a. Guy Gray Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    b. Symmons Industries, Inc.

10. Toilet Seats:
    a. Bemis Mfg. Co.
    b. Beneke Div.; Sanderson Plumbing Products, Inc.
    c. Church Seat Co.
    d. Kohler Co.

11. Flushometers:

    a. Zurn
    b. American Standard, Inc.
    c. Toto

12. Commercial/Industrial Cast-Brass Faucets:

    a. Zurn
    b. Delta
    c. Kohler Co.

13. Commercial/Residential Cast-Brass and Cast-Brass Underbody Faucets:

    a. Zurn
    b. Delta Faucet Co.; Div. of Masco Corp.
    c. Kohler Co.

14. Pressure Balance Bath/Shower Faucets:

    a. American Standard, Inc.
    b. Bradley Corp.
    c. Chicago Faucet Co.
    d. Delta Faucet Co.; Div. of Masco Corp.
    e. Eljer; A Household International Co.
    f. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
    g. Kohler Co.
    h. Lawler Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    i. Leonard Valve Co.
    j. Powers Process Controls; A Unit of Mark Controls Corp.
    k. Speakman Co.
    l. Symmons Industries, Inc.
    m. Valley Faucets Div.; U.S. Brass.

15. Shower Receptors:

    a. Aqua Glass Corp.
    b. Crane Plumbing/Fiat Products.
    c. Florestone Products Co., Inc.
    d. Stern-Williams Co., Inc.
    e. Swan Corp.

16. Miscellaneous Fittings (Except Faucets):

    a. Aquaflo Corp.
    b. Beaton & Corbin Mfg. Co.
    c. Brass Craft Subsidiary; Masco Co.
    d. Bridgeport Plumbing Products, Inc.
    e. Central Brass Manufacturing Co.
    f. Chicago Faucet Co.
    g. Connecticut Stamping & Bending Co.
    h. Crane Plumbing/Fiat Products.
    i. Eljer; A Household International Co.
    j. Kohler Co.
    k. McGuire Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    l. Royal Brass Mfg. Co.
    m. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.

17. Supports:

    a. Josam Co.
    b. Smith (Jay R.) Mfg. Co.
    c. Wade Div.; Tyler Pipe.

2.2 PLUMBING FIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Provide plumbing fixtures and trim, fittings, other components, and supports as specified.

2.3 FAUCETS

A. Faucets General: Unless otherwise specified, provide faucets that are cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

B. Shower Faucet: ASME A112.18.1M, cast-brass combination single-lever, pressure-balancing mixing valve and escutcheon, and shower head, arm, and flange. Polished chrome-plated finish on all exposed metal.

2.4 FITTINGS, EXCEPT FAUCETS

A. Fittings General: Unless otherwise specified, provide fittings fabricated of brass, with a polished chrome plated finish.

B. Lavatory Supplies and Stops: Wheel handle angle stop, having 1/2 inch NPS inlet with wall flange and 3/8 inch by 12 inches flexible tubing riser outlet.

C. Lavatory Traps: Cast-brass, 1-1/4 inches NPS adjustable P-trap with cleanout, 0.045-inch wall thickness, tubular waste to wall, and wall flange.

D. Sink Supplies and Stops: Wheel handle angle stop, having 1/2 inch NPS inlet with wall flange and 1/2 inch by 12 inches flexible tubing riser outlet.

E. Water Closet Supplies and Stops: Wheel handle angle stop, having 1/2 inch NPS inlet with wall flange and 1/2 inch by 12 inches flexible tubing riser outlet with collar.

F. Fittings installed concealed inside a plumbing fixture or within wall construction may be without chrome plate finish.

G. Escutcheons: Polished chrome-plated, sheet steel wall flange with friction clips.

2.5 FLUSHOMETERS

A. Provide flushometers compatible with fixtures, with features and of consumption indicated.

B. Construction: Cast-brass body, brass or copper pipe or tubing inlet with wall flange and tailpiece with spud, screwdriver check stop, vacuum breaker, and brass lever handle actuation except where other variations are specified. Type shall be diaphragm operation except where other type is specified.

C. Finish: Exposed metal parts shall be polished chrome-plated, except components installed in a concealed location may be rough brass or unfinished.

D. Water Closet Flushometers: Furnish with following features.

1. Non-hold-open feature.
2. Furnish flushometers with factory-set or field-adjusted maximum water consumption per cycle:

    a. Consumption: 1.6 gallons per flushing cycle.

E. Urinal Flushometers: Furnish with following features.

1. Non-hold-open feature.
2. Furnish flushometers with factory-set or field-adjusted maximum water consumption per cycle:

    a. Consumption: 1.0 gallons per flushing cycle.

2.6 TOILET SEATS

A. General: Provide toilet seats compatible with water closets, and of type, color, and features indicated.

B. Toilet Seats: Extra heavy-duty, commercial/industrial type, elongated, open front, solid plastic, with check hinge.

2.7 PLUMBING FIXTURE SUPPORTS

A. Supports: ASME A112.6.1M, categories and types as required for wall-hanging fixtures specified, and wall reinforcement.

B. Support categories are:

1. Carriers: Supports for wall-hanging water closets and fixtures supported from wall construction.
2. Chair Carriers: Supports with steel pipe uprights for wall-hanging fixtures. Urinal chair carriers shall have bearing plates.
3. Reinforcement: 1/4 inch by 6 inches steel plates attached to studs, in wall construction, to secure floor-mounted and special fixtures to wall.

C. Support Types: Provide support of category specified, of type having features required to match fixture.

D. Provide supports specified as part of fixture description, in lieu of category and type requirements above.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for potable cold water and hot water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections prior to installing fixtures.

B. Examine walls, floors, and cabinets for suitable conditions where fixtures are to be installed.

C. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. Install plumbing fixtures and specified components, in accordance with designations and locations indicated on Drawings.

B. Install supports for plumbing fixtures in accordance with categories indicated, and of type required:

1. Carriers for following fixtures:

a. Wall-hanging fixtures supported from wall construction.

2. Chair carriers for the following fixtures:

a. Wall-hanging urinals.
b. Wall-hanging lavatories and sinks.
c. Wall-hanging drinking fountains and electric water coolers.

3. Reinforcement for the following fixtures:

a. Floor-mounted lavatories required to be secured to wall.
b. Floor-mounted sinks required to be secured to wall.
c. Recessed, box-mounted electric water coolers.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PLUMBING FIXTURES

A. Install plumbing fixtures level and plumb, in accordance with fixture manufacturers' written installation instructions, roughing-in drawings, and referenced standards.

B. Install floor-mounted, floor-outlet water closets with closet flanges and gasket seals.

C. Install wall-hanging, back-outlet urinals with gasket seals.

D. Fasten wall-hanging plumbing fixtures securely to supports attached to building substrate when supports are specified, and to building wall construction where no support is indicated.

E. Fasten floor-mounted fixtures and special fixtures having holes for securing fixture to wall construction, to reinforcement built into walls.

F. Fasten wall-mounted fittings to reinforcement built into walls.

G. Fasten counter-mounting-type plumbing fixtures to casework.

H. Secure supplies behind wall or within wall pipe space, providing rigid installation.

I. Set shower receptors and mop basins in leveling bed of cement grout.

J. Install stop valve in an accessible location in each water supply to each fixture.

K. Install trap on fixture outlet except for fixtures having integral trap.

L. Install escutcheons at each wall, floor, and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep pattern escutcheons where required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

M. Seal fixtures to walls, floors, and counters using a sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other sections of Division 15. The Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. The following are specific connection requirements:

1. Install piping connections between plumbing fixtures and piping systems and plumbing equipment specified in other sections of Division 15.

2. Install piping connections indicated between appliances and equipment specified in other sections, direct connected to plumbing piping systems.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

B. Test fixtures to demonstrate proper operation upon completion of installation and after units are water pressurized. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until all units operate properly.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at drinking fountains, electric water coolers, and faucets, shower valves, and flushometers having controls, to provide proper flow and stream.

C. Replace washers of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

D. Clean fixtures, fittings, and spout and drain strainers with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

E. Review the data in Operating and Maintenance Manuals.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

B. Do not allow use of fixtures for temporary facilities, except when approved in writing by the Owner.

END OF SECTION 15440

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes piping, specialties, and accessories for natural gas systems within building and to gas meters.

B. This Section includes piping, specialties, and accessories for natural gas systems within building and to point indicated.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Low-Pressure Natural Gas Piping: Operating pressure of 0.5 psig or less.

B. Medium-Pressure Natural Gas Piping: Operating pressure greater than 0.5 psig, but not greater than 2 psig.

C. High-Pressure Natural Gas Piping: Operating pressure greater than 2 psig, but not greater than 5 psig.

D. Gas Service: Operating pressure indicated.

E. Gas Service: Pipe from gas main or other source to gas point of delivery for building being served. Piping includes gas service piping, gas valve, service pressure regulator, meter bar or meter support, and gas meter.

F. Gas Delivery Point: Gas meter or service pressure regulator outlet, or gas service valve if gas meter is not provided.

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working-Pressure Ratings: Except where otherwise indicated, minimum pressure requirements are as follows:

1. Low-Pressure Natural Gas Piping: 2 psig.
2. Medium-Pressure Natural Gas Piping: 10 psig.
3. High-Pressure Natural Gas Piping: 20 psig.
4. Natural Gas Service Piping: 100 psig.

B. Approximate values of natural gas supplied for these systems are as follows:

1. Heating Value: 1000 Btu/cu. ft..
2. Specific Gravity: 0.6.
3. Service Line Pressure: 15 to 20 psig.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data for each type of natural gas specialty and special-duty valve. Include pressure rating, rated capacity, and settings of selected models.

C. Coordination Drawings for natural gas piping, including required clearances and relationship to other services for same work areas.

D. Test reports specified in "Field Quality Control" Article in Part 3.

E. Maintenance data for natural gas specialties and special-duty valves to include in the operation and maintenance manual specified in Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout."

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 54, "National Fuel Gas Code," for gas piping materials and components; installations; and inspecting, testing, and purging.

B. Comply with NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code," for electrical connections between wiring and electrically operated control devices.

C. Provide listing/approval stamp, label, or other marking on equipment made to specified standards.

D. Listing and Labeling: Provide equipment and accessories specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

1. Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in National Electrical Code, Article 100.
2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

E. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, connections, dimensional requirements, and characteristics of natural gas piping equipment, specialties, and accessories and are based on specific types and models indicated. Other manufacturers' equipment and components with equal performance characteristics may be considered. Refer to Division 1 Section "Substitutions."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and legally dispose of liquids from drips in existing gas piping. Handle cautiously to avoid spillage and ignition. Notify gas supplier. Handle flammable liquids used by Installer with proper precautions and do not leave on premises from end of one day to beginning of next day.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Notification of Interruption of Service: Notify each affected user when gas supply will be turned off.

B. Work Interruptions: Leave gas piping systems in safe condition when interruptions in work occur during repairs or alterations to existing gas piping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Gas Stops, 2-Inch NPS and Smaller:

   a. Hammond Valve Corp.
   b. Jomar International, Ltd.
   c. Maxitrol Co.
   d. McDonald: A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
   e. Milwaukee Valve Co., Inc.
   f. Mueller Co.
   g. National Meter.

2. Gas Valves, 2-Inch NPS and Smaller:

   a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
   b. Core Industries, Inc.; Mueller Steam Specialty Div.
   c. Huber: J.M. Huber Corp.; Flow Control Div.
   d. McDonald: A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
   e. Milliken Valve Co., Inc.
   f. Milwaukee Valve Co., Inc.
   g. Mueller Co.
   h. National Meter.
   i. Nordstrom Valves, Inc.
   j. Olson Technologies, Inc.

3. Gas Valves, 2-1/2-Inch NPS and Larger:

   a. Core Industries, Inc.; Mueller Steam Specialty Div.
   b. Huber: J.M. Huber Corp.; Flow Control Div.
   c. Milliken Valve Co., Inc.
   d. Nordstrom Valves, Inc.
   e. Olson Technologies, Inc.
   f. Xomox Corp.

4. Earthquake-Actuated, Automatic, Gas Shutoff Valves:

   a. Mark Products, Inc.
   b. Pacific Seismic Products, Inc.
   c. Quake Defense, Inc.; Emergency Fail-Safe Div.
   d. Quakemaster Seismic Safety Systems.
   e. SafeTQuake Corp.
   f. Seismic Safety Products, Inc.

5. Solenoid Valves:

   a. Atkomatic Valve Co., Inc.
   b. Automatic Switch Co.
   c. Goyen Valve Corp.

d. Honeywell, Inc.; Skinner Valve Div.
e. ITT Fluid Technology Corp.; ITT Controls.
f. Magnatrol Valve Corp.

6. Gas Pressure Regulators:

a. American Meter Co.
b. Equimeter, Inc.
c. Fisher Controls International, Inc.
d. Maxitrol Co.
e. National Meter.
f. Richards Industries, Inc.; Jordan Valve Div.
g. Schlumberger Industries; Gas Div.

2.2 PIPES AND TUBES

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53; Type E, electric-resistance welded or Type S, seamless; Grade B; Schedule 40; black.

B. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, drawn temper.

C. Stainless-Steel Tube: AGA LC 1 and AGA LC 1a, corrugated. Include steel striker plates.

2.3 PIPE AND TUBE FITTINGS

A. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern, with threaded ends conforming to ASME B1.20.1.

B. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends conforming to ASME B1.20.1.

C. Cast-Iron Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 125 and 250.

D. Steel Fittings: ASME B16.9, wrought steel, butt-welding type; and ASME B16.11, forged steel.

E. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5.

F. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought copper, streamlined pattern.

G. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24, Class 150.

H. Stainless-Steel Tube Fittings: AGA LC 1 and AGA LC 1a, brass with threaded ends conforming to ASME B1.20.1 or mechanical couplings, made by or for manufacturer of corrugated stainless-steel tubing.

I. Stainless-Steel Tube Manifolds: Suitable for use with corrugated stainless-steel tubing.

J. Transition Fittings: Type, material, and end connections to match piping being joined.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Common Joining Materials: Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for joining materials not included in this Section.

B. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, Silver Classification BAg-1. Filler metal containing phosphorus is prohibited.

C. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.

D. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for natural gas.

2.5 VALVES

A. Manual Valves: Conform to standards listed or, where appropriate, to ANSI Z21.15.

B. Gas Stops, 2-Inch NPS and Smaller: AGA-certified, bronze-body, plug type with bronze plug, ball type with chrome-plated brass ball, or butterfly valve with stainless-steel disc and fluorocarbon elastomer seal, for 2 psig or less natural gas. Include AGA stamp, flat or square head or lever handle, and threaded ends conforming to ASME B1.20.1.

1. Locking Device: Include locking (tamperproof) feature.

C. Gas Valves, 2-Inch NPS and Smaller: ASME B16.33, 150 psig WOG, bronze body, bronze plug, straightaway pattern, square head, tapered-plug type, with threaded ends conforming to ASME B1.20.1.

D. Gas Valves, 2-1/2-Inch NPS and Larger: MSS SP-78, Class 125 or Class 175 WOG, lubricated-plug type, semisteel body, wrench operated, with flanged ends.

2.6 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Gas Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.18, single-stage, steel-jacketed, corrosion-resistant pressure regulators. Include atmospheric vent, elevation compensator, with threaded ends conforming to ASME B1.20.1 for 2-inch NPS and smaller and flanged ends for 2-1/2-inch NPS and larger. Regulator pressure ratings, inlet and outlet pressures, and flow volume in cubic feet per hour of natural gas at specific gravity are as indicated.

1. Service Pressure Regulators: Inlet pressure rating not less than natural gas distribution system service pressure.
2. Line Gas Pressure Regulators: Inlet pressure rating not less than system pressure.
3. Appliance Gas Pressure Regulators: Inlet pressure rating not less than system pressure, with capacity and pressure setting matching appliance.
4. Gas Pressure Regulator Vents: Factory- or field-installed corrosion-resistant screen in opening when not connected to vent piping.

B. Flexible Connectors: ANSI Z21.24, copper alloy.

C. Strainers: Y pattern, full size of connecting piping. Include stainless-steel screens with 3/64-inch perforations, except where other screens are indicated.

1. Pressure Rating: 125-psig minimum steam or 175-psig WOG working pressure, except where otherwise indicated.
2. 2-Inch NPS and Smaller: Bronze body, with threaded ends conforming to ASME B1.20.1.
3. 2-1/2-Inch NPS and Larger: Cast-iron body, with flanged ends.
4. Screwed screen retainer with centered blow-down and pipe plug.

2.7 PROTECTIVE COATING

A. Furnish pipe and fittings with factory-applied, corrosion-resistant polyethylene coating for use in corrosive atmosphere. Coating properties include the following:

1. Applied to pipe and fittings treated with compatible primer before applying tape.
2. Overall Thickness: 20 mils, synthetic adhesive.
3. Water-Vapor Transmission Rate: Maximum 0.10 gal./100 sq. in..
4. Water Absorption: 0.02 percent maximum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off gas to premises or section of piping. Perform leakage test as specified in "Field Quality Control" Article to determine that all equipment is turned off in affected piping section.

B. Comply with NFPA 54 Paragraph "Prevention of Accidental Ignition."

3.2 SERVICE ENTRANCE PIPING

A. Extend natural gas piping and connect to gas distribution system (gas service) piping in location and size indicated for gas service entrance to building.

1. Gas distribution system piping and service pressure regulator shall be provided by Contractor.

B. Install shutoff valve, downstream from gas meter, outside building at gas service entrance.

3.3 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. General: Flanges, unions, transition and special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings same as or higher than system pressure rating may be used in applications below, except where otherwise indicated.

B. Low-Pressure, 0.5 psig or Less, Natural Gas Systems: Use the following:

1. 1-Inch NPS and Smaller: Steel pipe, malleable-iron threaded fittings, and threaded joints.
2. 1-1/4- to 2-Inch NPS: Steel pipe, malleable-iron threaded fittings, and threaded joints.
3. 2-1/2- to 4-Inch NPS: Steel pipe, malleable-iron threaded fittings, and threaded joints.
4. 4-Inch NPS and Larger: Steel pipe, butt-welding fittings, and welded joints.

C. Medium-Pressure, 0.5 to 2 psig, Natural Gas Systems: Use the following:

1. 1-Inch NPS and Smaller: Steel pipe, butt-welding fittings, and welded joints.
2. 1-1/4-Inch NPS and Larger: Steel pipe, butt-welding fittings, and welded joints.

D. High-Pressure, above 2 to 5 psig, Natural Gas Systems: Steel pipe, butt-welding fittings, and welded joints.

E. Gas Service, above 5 psig, Natural Gas Piping at Gas Meters and Regulators: Steel pipe, butt-welding fittings, and welded joints.

3.4 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Use gas stops for shutoff to appliances with 2-inch NPS or smaller low-pressure gas supply.

B. Use gas valves for shutoff to appliances with 2-1/2-inch NPS or larger low-pressure gas supply and all sizes for medium-pressure gas supply.

C. Use gas valves of sizes indicated for gas service piping, meters, mains, and where indicated.

3.5 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping installation requirements.

B. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect. Include outlets of gas meters. Locate where readily accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate would be subject to freezing.

1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use minimum-length nipple of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long, and same size as connected pipe. Install with space between bottom of drip and floor for removal of plug or cap.

C. Install gas piping at uniform grade of 0.1 percent slope upward toward risers.

D. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

E. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

F. Install unions in pipes 2-inch NPS and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated. Unions are not required on flanged devices.

G. Install corrugated stainless-steel tube and fittings according to manufacturer's written instructions. Include striker plates to protect tubing from puncture where tubing is restrained and cannot move.

H. Install strainers on supply side of each control valve, gas pressure regulator, solenoid valve, and elsewhere as indicated.

I. Install dielectric fittings (unions and flanges) with ferrous and brass or bronze end connections, separated by insulating material, where piping of dissimilar metals is joined.

J. Install dielectric fittings (unions and flanges) with 2 ferrous end connections, separated by insulating material, at outlet from gas meter and, where indicated, for ferrous piping.

K. Install flanges on valves, specialties, and equipment having 2-1/2-inch NPS and larger connections.

L. Anchor piping to ensure proper direction of piping expansion and contraction. Install expansion joints, expansion loops, and pipe guides as indicated.

M. Install vent piping for gas pressure regulators and gas trains, extend outside building, and vent to atmosphere. Terminate vents with turned-down, reducing-elbow fittings with corrosion-resistant insect screens in large end.

3.6 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping joint construction.

B. Use materials suitable for natural gas service.

1. Brazed Joints: Make joints with brazing alloy having melting point greater than 1000 deg F. Brazing alloys containing phosphorus are prohibited.

3.7 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves in accessible locations, protected from damage. Tag valves with metal tag indicating piping supplied. Attach tag to valve with metal chain.

1. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for valve tags.

B. Install gas valve upstream from each gas pressure regulator. Where 2 gas pressure regulators are installed in series, valve is not required at second regulator.

C. Install pressure relief or pressure-limiting devices so they can be readily operated to determine if valve is free; test to determine pressure at which they will operate; and examine for leakage when in closed position.

3.8 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports" for pipe hanger and support devices.

B. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. 1/2-Inch NPS: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. 3/4- and 1-Inch NPS: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. 1-1/4-Inch NPS: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. 1-1/2- and 2-Inch NPS: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. 2-1/2- to 3-1/2-Inch NPS: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
6. 4-Inch NPS and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.

C. Install hangers for horizontal drawn-temper copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. 3/8-Inch NPS: Maximum span, 48 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. 1/2- and 5/8-Inch NPS: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. 3/4- and 7/8-Inch NPS: Maximum span, 84 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. 1-Inch NPS: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

D. Support horizontal, corrugated stainless-steel tubing according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Support vertical pipe and tube at each floor.

3.9 CONNECTIONS

A. Install gas piping next to equipment and appliances using gas to allow service and maintenance.

B. Connect gas piping to equipment and appliances using gas with shutoff valves and unions. Install gas valve upstream from and within 72 inches of each appliance using gas. Install union or flanged connection downstream from valve. Include flexible connectors when indicated.

C. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom forming drip, as close as practical to inlet for appliance using gas.

D. Electrical Connections: Wiring is specified in Division 16 Sections.

3.10 ELECTRICAL BONDING AND GROUNDING

A. Install aboveground portions of natural gas piping systems that are upstream from equipment shutoff valves, electrically continuous, and bonded to grounding electrode according to NFPA 70.

B. Do not use gas piping as grounding electrode.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect, test, and purge piping according to NFPA 54, Part 4 "Gas Piping Inspection, Testing, and Purging" and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest system until satisfactory results are obtained.

C. Report test results promptly and in writing to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Verify capacities and pressure ratings of gas meters, regulators, valves, and specialties.

E. Verify correct pressure settings for pressure regulators.

F. Verify that specified piping tests are complete.

3.12 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and safety devices.

END OF SECTION 15488

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes fire-suppression piping and equipment for the following building systems:

1. Automatic wet-type, Class I, fire-suppression standpipes and branches for sprinklers.
2. Wet-pipe, fire-suppression sprinklers, including piping, valves, specialties, and automatic sprinklers.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 16 Section "Fire Alarm Systems" for alarm devices not in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Hose Connection: Valve with threaded outlet matching fire hose coupling thread for attaching fire hose.

B. Hose Station: Hose connection, fire hose rack, and fire hose.

C. Working Plans: Documents, including drawings, calculations, and material specifications prepared according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 14 for obtaining approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply through alarm valve. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device. Hose connections are included if indicated.

1.5 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design sprinklers and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Design sprinkler piping according to the following and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction:

1. Include 10 percent margin of safety for available water flow and pressure.
2. Include losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
3. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications: As follows:

a. Building Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.

b. Electrical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
c. General Storage Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
d. Library Stack Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 2.
e. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
f. Office and Public Areas: Light Hazard.

4. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design: As follows:

a. Light-Hazard Occupancy: 0.10 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
b. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over 1500- sq. ft. area.
c. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: 0.20 gpm over 1500- sq. ft. area.
d. Extra-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.30 gpm over 2500-sq. ft. area.
e. Extra-Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: 0.40 gpm over 2500-sq. ft. area.
f. Special Occupancy Hazard: As determined by authorities having jurisdiction.

5. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: As follows:

a. Office Space: 225 sq. ft..
b. Storage Areas: 130 sq. ft..
c. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft..
d. Electrical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft..
e. Other Areas: According to NFPA 13 recommendations, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Components and Installation: Capable of producing piping systems with 175-psig minimum working-pressure rating, unless otherwise indicated.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Pipe and fitting materials and methods of joining for standpipe piping.
2. Pipe and fitting materials and methods of joining for sprinkler piping.
3. Pipe hangers and supports.
4. Valves, including specialty valves, accessories, and devices.
5. Alarm devices. Include electrical data.
6. Air compressors. Include electrical data.
7. Hose connections. Include size, type, and finish.
8. Sprinklers, escutcheons, and guards. Include sprinkler flow characteristics, mounting, finish, and other pertinent data.

B. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction. Include hydraulic calculations, if applicable.

C. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13.

D. Maintenance Data: For each type of sprinkler specialty to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has designed and installed fire-suppression piping similar to that indicated for this Project and obtained design approval and inspection approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test. Professional Engineer shall be licensed in the State of Alabama. Hydraulic calculations and sprinkler shop drawings shall bear his / her licensure seal with signature and date.

C. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of fire-suppression piping that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent. Professional Engineer shall be licensed in the State of Alabama. Hydraulic calculations and sprinkler shop drawings shall bear his / her licensure seal with signature and date.

D. Manufacturer Qualifications: Firms whose equipment, specialties, and accessories are listed by product name and manufacturer in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" and FM's "Fire Protection Approval Guide" and that comply with other requirements indicated.

E. Sprinkler Components: Listing/approval stamp, label, or other marking by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

G. NFPA Standards: Equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing complying with the following:

1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."
2. NFPA 231, "General Storage."

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sprinkler Service: Do not interrupt sprinkler service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary sprinkler service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect no fewer than four (4) days in advance of proposed interruption of sprinkler service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sprinkler service without Architect's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Specialty Valves and Devices:

a. Badger Fire Protection, Inc.
b. Central Sprinkler Corp.
c. Firematic Sprinkler Devices, Inc.
d. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corp.
e. Grinnell Corp.

f. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
g. Star Sprinkler Corp.
h. Viking Corp.

2. Water-Flow Indicators and Supervisory Switches:

a. Gamewell Co.
b. Grinnell Corp.
c. Pittway Corp.; System Sensor Div.
d. Potter Electric Signal Co.
e. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
f. Viking Corp.
g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

3. Sprinkler, Drain and Alarm Test Fittings:

a. Central Sprinkler Corp.
b. Fire-End and Croker Corp.
c. Grinnell Corp.
d. Victaulic Co. of America.

4. Sprinkler, Branch-Line Test Fittings:

a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Co., Inc.
b. Fire-End and Croker Corp.
c. Smith Industries, Inc.; Potter-Roemer Div.

5. Sprinkler, Inspector's Test Fittings:

a. Fire-End and Croker Corp.
b. G/J Innovations, Inc.
c. Triple R Specialty of Ajax, Inc.

6. Sprinklers:

a. Badger Fire Protection, Inc.
b. Central Sprinkler Corp.
c. Firematic Sprinkler Devices, Inc.
d. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corp.
e. Grinnell Corp.
f. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
g. Star Sprinkler Corp.
h. Viking Corp.

7. Keyed Couplings for Steel Piping:

a. Central Sprink, Inc.
b. Ductilic, Inc.
c. Grinnell Corp.
d. National Fittings, Inc.
e. Star Pipe Products, Inc.; Star Fittings Div.
f. Victaulic Co. of America.

8. Keyed Couplings for Ductile-Iron Piping:

a. Victaulic Co. of America.

9. Keyed Couplings for Copper Tubing:

    a. Grinnell Corp.
    b. Victaulic Co. of America.

10. Press-Seal Fittings for Steel Piping:

    a. Victaulic Co. of America.

11. Mechanically Formed Tee Outlets:

    a. T-Drill Industries, Inc.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.3 PIPES AND TUBES

A. Standard-Weight Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, ASTM A 135, or ASTM A 795; Schedule 40 in NPS 6 and smaller, and Schedule 30 in NPS 8 and larger.

B. Schedule 10 Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, Schedule 10 in NPS 5 and smaller and NFPA 13 specified wall thickness in NPS 6 to NPS 10.

C. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, water tube, drawn temper. Tube ends may be factory or field expanded to steel-pipe OD.

2.4 PIPE AND TUBE FITTINGS

A. Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges: ASME B16.1.

B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4.

C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3.

D. Steel, Threaded Couplings: ASTM A 865.

E. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, ASME B16.9, or ASME B16.11.

F. Steel, Grooved-End Fittings: UL-listed and FM-approved, ASTM A 47, malleable iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron; with dimensions matching steel pipe and ends factory grooved according to AWWA C606.

G. Steel, Press-Seal Fittings: UL 213 and FM-approved, 175-psig pressure rating; with steel housing, butylene O-rings, and pipe stop; for use with Schedule 5, plain-end, steel pipe. Include UL 45-listed fitting manufacturer's pressure-sealing tools.

H. Cast-Copper-Alloy Fittings: ASME B16.18.

I. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

J. Copper, Mechanically Formed Tees: Manufacturer's standard written procedure for forming T-branch outlets with UL 45-listed tools.

2.5 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for pipe-flange gasket materials and welding filler metals.

B. Steel, Keyed Couplings: UL 213 and AWWA C606, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ASTM A 536, ductile-iron housing, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts and nuts. Include listing for dry-pipe service for couplings for dry piping.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP-3 or BCuP-4.

D. Transition Couplings: AWWA C219, sleeve type, or other manufactured fitting the same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and with ends compatible with piping to be joined.

2.6 GENERAL-DUTY VALVES

A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Valves" for gate, ball, butterfly, globe, and check valves not required to be UL listed and FM approved.

2.7 FIRE-PROTECTION-SERVICE VALVES

A. General: UL listed and FM approved, with minimum 175-psig nonshock working-pressure rating. Valves for grooved-end piping may be furnished with grooved ends instead of type of ends specified.

B. Gate Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: UL 262; cast-bronze, threaded ends; solid wedge; OS&Y; and rising stem.

C. Indicating Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Smaller: UL 1091; butterfly or ball-type, bronze body with threaded ends; and integral indicating device.

1. Indicator: Visual.

D. Gate Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: UL 262, iron body, bronze mounted, taper wedge, OS&Y, and rising stem. Include replaceable, bronze, wedge facing rings and flanged ends.

E. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: UL 312 or MSS SP-80, Class 150; bronze body with bronze disc and threaded ends.

F. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: UL 312, cast-iron body and bolted cap, with bronze disc or cast-iron disc with bronze-disc ring and flanged ends.

G. Split-Clapper Check Valves, NPS 4 and Larger: UL 312, cast-iron body with rubber seal, bronze-alloy discs, and stainless-steel spring and hinge pin.

2.8 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Alarm Check Valves: UL 193, 175-psig working pressure; designed for horizontal or vertical installation, with cast-iron flanged inlet and outlet, bronze grooved seat with O-ring seals, and single-hinge pin and latch design. Include trim sets for bypass, drain, electric sprinkler alarm switch, pressure gages, retarding chamber, and fill-line attachment with strainer.

1. Option: Grooved-end connections for use with keyed couplings.
2. Drip Cup Assembly: Pipe drain without valves, and separate from main drain piping.

B. Ball Drip Valves: UL 1726, automatic drain valve, NPS 3/4, ball check device with threaded ends.

2.9 SPRINKLERS

A. Automatic Sprinklers: With heat-responsive element complying with the following:

1. UL 199, for applications except residential.
2. UL 1767, for early suppression, fast-response applications.

B. Sprinkler Types and Categories: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating, unless otherwise indicated or required by application.

a. Orifice: 1/2 inch, with discharge coefficient K between 5.3 and 5.8.
b. Orifice: 17/32 inch, with discharge coefficient K between 7.4 and 8.2.

C. Sprinkler types, features, and options include the following:

1. Concealed ceiling sprinklers, including cover plate.
2. Extended-coverage sprinklers.
3. Flow-control sprinklers, with automatic open and shutoff feature.
4. Flush ceiling sprinklers, including escutcheon.
5. Institution sprinklers, made with small, breakaway projection.
6. Pendent sprinklers.
7. Pendent, dry-type sprinklers.
8. Quick-response sprinklers.
9. Recessed sprinklers, including escutcheon.
10. Sidewall sprinklers.
11. Sidewall, dry-type sprinklers.
12. Upright sprinklers.

D. Sprinkler Finishes: Chrome-plated, bronze, and painted.

E. Special Coatings: Wax, lead, and corrosion-resistant paint.

F. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.

1. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.
2. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, two piece, with 1-inch vertical adjustment.
3. Ceiling Mounting: Plastic, white finish, one piece, flat.
4. Sidewall Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.
5. Sidewall Mounting: Plastic, white finish, one piece, flat.

G. Sprinkler Guards: Wire-cage type, including fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.10 SPECIALTY SPRINKLER FITTINGS

A. Specialty Fittings: UL listed and FM approved; made of steel, ductile iron, or other materials compatible with piping.

B. Press-Seal Fittings: UL 213, steel housing with butylene O-rings and pipe stop.

C. Locking-Lug Fittings: UL 213, ductile-iron body with locking-lug ends.

D. Mechanical-T Fittings: UL 213, ductile-iron housing with pressure-responsive gasket, bolts, and threaded or locking-lug outlet.

E. Mechanical-Cross Fittings: UL 213, ductile-iron housing with pressure-responsive gaskets, bolts, and threaded or locking-lug outlets.

F. Drop-Nipple Fittings: UL 1474, with threaded inlet, threaded outlet, and seals; adjustable.

G. Sprinkler, Drain and Alarm Test Fittings: UL-listed, cast- or ductile-iron body; with threaded inlet and outlet, test valve, and orifice and sight glass.

H. Sprinkler, Branch-Line Test Fittings: UL-listed, brass body; with threaded inlet and capped drain outlet and threaded outlet for sprinkler.

I. Sprinkler, Inspector's Test Fittings: UL-listed, cast- or ductile-iron housing; with threaded inlet and drain outlet and sight glass.

2.11 ALARM DEVICES

A. General: Types matching piping and equipment connections.

B. Water-Flow Indicators: UL 346; electrical-supervision, vane-type water-flow detector; with 250-psig pressure rating; and designed for horizontal or vertical installation. Include two single-pole, double-throw, circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.

C. Valve Supervisory Switches: UL 753; electrical; single-pole, double throw; with normally closed contacts. Include design that signals controlled valve is in other than fully open position.

2.12 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Pressure Gages: UL 393, 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch- diameter dial with dial range of 0 to 250 psig.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable thickness, fire- and smoke-rated construction, framing for hose-station cabinets, and other conditions where hose connections and stations are to be installed.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use welded joints with galvanized steel pipe.

B. Flanges, unions, and transition and special fittings with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system's pressure rating may be used in aboveground applications, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Wet-Pipe Sprinklers: Use the following:

1. Sprinkler-Piping Option: Mechanical-T bolted-branch-outlet fittings, NPS 2 and smaller, may be used downstream from sprinkler zone valves.
2. Sprinkler-Piping Option: Specialty sprinkler fittings, NPS 2 and smaller, including mechanical-T fittings, may be used downstream from sprinkler zone valves.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Standard-weight steel pipe with threaded ends, cast- or malleable-iron threaded fittings, and threaded joints.
4. NPS 2: Standard-weight steel pipe with threaded ends, cast- or malleable-iron threaded fittings, and threaded joints.
5. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Standard-weight steel pipe with grooved ends; steel, grooved-end fittings; steel, keyed couplings; and grooved joints.
6. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Schedule 10 steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; steel, grooved-end fittings; and grooved joints.
7. NPS 4: Standard-weight steel pipe with grooved ends; steel, grooved-end fittings; steel, keyed couplings; and grooved joints.
8. NPS 4: Schedule 10 steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; steel, grooved-end fittings; and grooved joints.
9. NPS 5 and NPS 6: Standard-weight steel pipe with grooved ends; steel, grooved-end fittings; steel, keyed couplings; and grooved joints.
10. NPS 5 and NPS 6: Schedule 10 steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; steel, grooved-end fittings; and grooved joints.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Fire-Protection-Service Valves: UL listed and FM approved for applications where required by NFPA 13 and NFPA 14.

    a. Shutoff Duty: Use gate valves.

2. General-Duty Valves: For applications where UL-listed and FM-approved valves are not required by NFPA 13 and NFPA 14.

    a. Shutoff Duty: Use gate, ball, or butterfly valves.
    b. Throttling Duty: Use globe, ball, or butterfly valves.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping joint construction.

B. Steel-Piping, Grooved Joints: Use Schedule 40 steel pipe with cut or roll-grooved ends and Schedule 30 or thinner steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; steel, grooved-end fittings; and steel, keyed couplings. Assemble joints with couplings, gaskets, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling manufacturer's written instructions. Use gaskets listed for dry-pipe service for dry piping.

C. Copper-Tubing, Grooved Joints: Use copper tube with roll-grooved ends; copper, grooved-end fittings; and copper, keyed couplings. Assemble joints with couplings, gaskets, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling manufacturer's written instructions. Use gaskets listed for dry-pipe service for dry piping.

D. Brazed Joints: Use AWS A5.8, BCuP-3 or BCuP-4 filler metals.

E. Mechanically Formed, Copper-Tube-Outlet Joints: Use UL-listed tool and procedure and follow forming equipment manufacturer's written instructions. Drill pilot hole in copper tube, form branch for collar, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into formed-collar outlet.

F. Press-Seal-Fitting Joints: Use UL-listed tool and procedure and follow fitting manufacturer's written instructions. Include use of specific equipment, pressure-sealing tool, and accessories.

G. Locking-Lug-Fitting, Twist-Locked Joints: Follow fitting manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Dissimilar-Piping-Material Joints: Construct joints using adapters or couplings compatible with both piping materials. Use dielectric fittings if both piping materials are metal. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for dielectric fittings.

3.5 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping installation.

B. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.

1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.

C. Use approved fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

D. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller. Unions are not required on flanged devices or in piping installations using grooved joints.

E. Install flanges or flange adapters on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger connections.

F. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler piping, complete with shutoff valve, sized and located according to NFPA 13.

G. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.

H. Install sprinkler zone control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.

I. Install drain valves on standpipes.

J. Install alarm devices in piping systems.

K. Hangers and Supports: Comply with NFPA 13 for hanger materials. Install according to NFPA 13 for sprinkler piping.

L. Install piping with grooved joints according to manufacturer's written instructions. Construct rigid piping joints, unless otherwise indicated.

M. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.

3.6 SPECIALTY SPRINKLER FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install specialty sprinkler fittings according to manufacturer's written instructions.
B. Install guards in all exercise areas, football practice facility, wrestling/multi-purpose, weight rooms, locker rooms, locker room restrooms and showers.

3.7 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Valves" for installing general-duty valves. Install fire-protection specialty valves, trim, fittings, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 14, manufacturer's written instructions, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Gate Valves: Install fire-protection-service valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire department connections. Provide permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

C. Alarm Check Valves: Install valves in vertical position for proper direction of flow, including bypass check valve and retard chamber drain-line connection.

3.8 SPRINKLER APPLICATIONS

A. General: Use sprinklers according to the following applications:

1. Rooms without Ceilings: Pendent sprinklers.
2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Recessed sprinklers.
3. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Concealed sprinklers.
4. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers.
5. Sprinkler Finishes: Use sprinklers with the following finishes:
    a. Upright, Pendent, and Sidewall Sprinklers: Chrome-plated in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view; wax coated where exposed to acids, chemicals, or other corrosive fumes.
    b. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with factory-painted white cover plate.
    c. Flush Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with painted white escutcheon.
    d. Recessed Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with bright chrome escutcheon.
6. Secure heads in all secure areas.

3.9 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of acoustical panels and tiles.

3.10 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect piping to specialty valves, hose valves, specialties, fire department connections, and accessories.

B. Electrical Connections: Power wiring is specified in Division 16.

C. Connect alarm devices to fire alarm.

3.11 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13 and in Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler piping according to NFPA 13, "System Acceptance" Chapter.

B. Replace piping system components that do not pass test procedures and retest to demonstrate compliance. Repeat procedure until satisfactory results are obtained.

C. Report test results promptly and in writing to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.

3.13 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

B. Remove and replace sprinklers having paint other than factory finish.

3.14 PROTECTION

A. Protect sprinklers from damage until Substantial Completion.

3.15 COMMISSIONING

A. Verify that specialty valves, trim, fittings, controls, and accessories are installed and operate correctly.

B. Verify that specified tests of piping are complete.

C. Verify that damaged sprinklers and sprinklers with paint or coating not specified are replaced with new, correct type.

D. Verify that sprinklers are correct types, have correct finishes and temperature ratings, and have guards as required for each application.

E. Fill wet-pipe sprinkler piping with water.

F. Verify that hose connections are correct type and size.

G. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.

H. Adjust operating controls and pressure settings.

I. Coordinate with fire alarm tests. Operate as required.

3.16 DEMONSTRATION

A. Demonstrate equipment, specialties, and accessories. Review operating and maintenance information.

B. Schedule demonstration with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION 15915

ADDITIONS AND ALTERATIONS TO:
HOMER SMILES STADIUM
(#23-125)

PROJECT NO. 2468

JUNE 2024

STEWART ENGINEERING, INC.
ELECTRICAL CONSULTANTS

PHONE (256) 237-0891 **ANNISTON, ALABAMA 36202**

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Related Documents

The general provisions of the contract, including General Conditions and General Requirements, apply to the work specified in this section.

1.2 Description of Work

Furnish all labor and materials required to complete the electrical work indicated on drawings or herein specified. Major work included in this section shall be:

A. Arrange with local utility companies for providing such electrical and electronic services as indicated or herein specified. Pay to utility companies any charges associated with providing these services.

B. Remove or relocate all electrical or electronic services located on or crossing through the project property, either above or below grade, which would obstruct the construction of the project or conflict in any manner with the completed project or any code pertaining thereto.

C. Furnish and install complete electrical light and power system.

D. Connect all meters, switchboards, panelboards, circuit breakers, power outlets, convenience outlets, switches and/or other equipment forming part of the system.

E. Connect all electrical equipment mentioned in this section or noted on drawings, whether furnished by Electrical Contractor or by others.

F. Procure and pay for permits and certificates as required by Local and State Ordinances and Fire Underwriters Certificate of Inspection.

G. Furnish and install complete Fire Alarm System.

H. Furnish and install outlet boxes, faceplates, conduit raceways, cable, data outlet faceplates and jacks, patch panels, MDF frame, and termination connectors and all other equipment needed for complete Computer Cabling System.

I. Visit the Site and determine conditions which affect this contract. Failure to do so will in no way relieve contractor of his responsibility under this contract.

J. Submit to Architect a Certificate of Final Inspection from local Inspection Department along with assurance of completion of any items on this list.

1.3 Qualifications Of Electrical Subcontractor

The Electrical Subcontractor shall meet the following qualifications:

A. In business as an Electrical Contractor for two (2) years prior to the date of opening bids. Employees of a General Contractor will not be acceptable for work for this Section.

B. Have completed at least five (5) projects with Electrical installations of character and scope comparable with this project. Contractor must supply list of projects, with the project shop drawings, for approval. If Contractor uses subcontractor for any portion of project, the name of this subcontractor must be submitted, along with similar project list, for approval.

C. If Electrical Subcontractor proposes to use any other Subcontractor for any part of the work, these Subcontractors shall also meet the above qualifications before bid is acceptable.

D. If Subcontractor's office is located more than 75 miles from jobsite, he shall submit the name of a service company with a 20 mile radius of the jobsite, for approval, who will be responsible through him for service required during the warranty period.

1.4 Drawings

A. Drawings indicate diagrammatically extent, general character and approximate location of work. Where work is indicated but with minor details omitted, furnish and install it complete so as to perform its intended function. For Building Details and Mechanical Equipment follow Architectural, Structural and Mechanical Drawings and fit electrical work thereto.

B. Take finish dimensions at Job in preference to scale dimension.

C. Except as above noted, make no changes in or deviations from work as shown or specified except on written order of Architect.

1.5 Manufacturers Drawings and Data

A. Within twenty (20) days after award of contract submit six (6) copies of Manufacturer's drawings to Architect for review of the following items. Partial submittals will be acceptable. Shop drawings of a specified item or system to be in one submittal:

1. Lighting Fixtures
2. Panelboards
3. Disconnect Switches
4. Fire Alarm System
5. Computer Cabling System
6. Lighting Control Equipment
7. List of five (5) projects that Contractor (and any sub-contractor) has completed similar in size and capacity to this project

B. Drawings of power equipment to contain exact details of device placement, phasing and numbering in elevation form. They shall also contain elevation view of front panelboard/switchboard outside cover.

C. See Section 01350 – Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

1.6 Progress of Work

A. Cooperate with other crafts and schedule work as needed. Do not delay other trades. Maintain necessary competent mechanics and supervision to provide an orderly progression of the work.

B. Be informed as to equipment furnished by other trades but not liable for added cost incurred by equipment substitutions made by others above wiring indicated on drawings.

1.7 Insurance

A. This Contractor to carry Workman's Compensation Insurance and Public Liability Insurance and save Owner free from damage from suits arising out of the performance of this contract.

1.8 Protection of Persons and Property During Construction

A. Take all precautions to provide safety and protection to persons and protection of materials and property as necessary, including protection from injury from rotating or moving equipment, tools, hot surfaces, holes, shafts, falling objects, electrical energy and all other potential hazards. Erect signs, barricades, warning lights, instruct workmen and others who may be subject to construction hazards.

B. Protect items of equipment from stains, corrosion, scratches and any other damage or dirt, whether in storage at job site or installed. No damaged or dirty equipment, lenses or reflectors will be accepted.

1.9 Service Entrance

A. Main service shall be as shown on drawings. Verify with the local utility company that the location, arrangement, voltage, phase and connections to utility service as well as required metering equipment are coordinated with and in accordance with requirements of the local utility company. If their requirements are at variance with these drawings or specifications, the contract price shall include any additional cost necessary to meet those requirements without extra cost to the Owner after contract is entered into. Notify Architect of any changes required before proceeding with work.

1.10 Cleaning Up

A. During the progress of the work keep the Owner's premises in a neat and orderly condition, free from accumulation of debris resulting from this work and at completion of the work, remove all material, scrap, etc., not a part of this contract.

1.11 Operating and Maintenance Instructions

A. Turn over to Architect one set of marked "as built" drawings, one set of all equipment catalogs and maintenance data and one set of shop drawings on all equipment requiring same. Explain and demonstrate electrical systems to Owner's representative.

1.12 Guarantee

A. Guarantee that all work executed under this section will be free from defects of workmanship and materials for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of this work. Promptly repair, replace or otherwise make good, any defect becoming apparent during this period, upon notification and at no charge to Owner.

B. See Section 01910 – Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

1.13 Temporary Systems

A. The Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for the furnishing and installation of all equipment and materials necessary for providing temporary power required by all trades during construction. All temporary wiring shall be installed so as not to interfere with the new construction and shall be made in a safe and approved manner.

B. It shall be the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor to visit the site prior to submitting bid and thoroughly review all existing conditions affecting the temporary system requirements.

2.0 PRODUCTS

2.1 Standard of Materials

A. All materials shall be new and listed by the Underwriters' Laboratories as conforming to these standards.

B. Material substitutions will be considered only when evidence of equality and suitability, satisfactory to the Architect, has been presented in writing, with samples, if requested by the Architect. All proposed substitutions shall be approved in writing at least five days prior to bid date.

C. It shall be understood that the Architect has the authority and may reject any material or equipment not specified or approved, or showing defects of manufacturer or workmanship, before or after installation.

2.2 Conduits

A. Rigid: To be mild steel piping, galvanized inside and outside, and conform to ASA Specification C80.180.1 and Underwriters' Laboratories Specifications. By Sprang, Republic, Wheatland, Triangle or Pittsburg.

B. Intermediate Metal Conduit: Shall be hot dipped galvanized inside and outside, and manufactured in accordance with U.L. Standard #6 or #1242. By Allied or approved equal.

C. E.M.T.: To be of high grade steel electro-galvanized outside and lacquer or enamel coating inside and conform to ASA Specification C80.1 and Underwriters' Laboratories Specifications. By Sprang, Republic, Wheatland, Triangle or Pittsburg.

D. PVC: To be of high impact PVC Schedule 40 and conform to Underwriters' Laboratories Standard UL-651. PVC to be used only where indicated on drawings. By Pittsburg, R. G. Sloane or Carlon.

2.3 Couplings and Connectors

A. Rigid & IMC: By Raco, Efcor, Republic or Appleton.

B. E.M.T.: All steel raintight type. Pressure indented type or cast metal will not be approved. All connectors to be insulated. By Appleton, Raco or Efcor.

C. PVC: To be of high impact PVC Schedule 40. Joints to be made with PVC solvent cement as recommended by manufacturer. By Pittsburg, R.G. Sloane or Carlon.

2.4 Bushings

A. All rigid bushings 1 1/4" and larger shall be the insulated grounding type. All other bushings shall be OZ. Mfg. Co., Type B or Efcor Type 55 insulated metallic type or by Sylvania.

2.5 Conduit Seals

A. All conduit seals for wall, floor or ceiling penetrations shall be by 3M Company or approved equal.

2.6 Conduit Accessories

A. Conduit clamps and supports by Efcor, Steel City or G. A. Tinnerman. Conduit fittings by Pyle-National, Crouse-Hinds and Appleton.

2.7 Building Wire

A. Conductors shall have current carrying capacities as per N.E.C. and with 600 volt insulation THW #12 minimum. Conductors #3 and smaller to be copper. Conductors #2 and larger to be copper unless specifically indicated aluminum on drawings. Insulation for conductors to be N.E.C. Type THW for #3 and smaller. Insulation for conductors #2 and larger shown in cable specifications. By Phelps-Dodge, Rome, Simplex, General Cable, Okonite or Anaconda.

2.8 Cable

A. Conductors for 0-600 volts shall have copper, current carrying capacities as per N.E.C. with cross-linked polyethylene insulation and thickness to IPCEA standards, and U.L. Standard #44. Rated for wet and dry locations. Type THW or THWN. By Phelps-Dodge, Rome, Simplex, General Cable, Okonite or Anaconda.

2.9 Fixture Wire

A. Conductors for fixtures of 300 watts or less shall be #16 type TFN, for fixtures of more than 300 watts #14 type TFN shall be used. Conductors in channel of fluorescent fixtures shall be type THHN or RHH. Conductors shall be either Phelps-Dodge, Anaconda, Rome or General Cable.

2.10 Control and Signal System Wire

A. Type TFF minimum size #16 copper and fully color coded. Conductors by Phelps-Dodge, Anaconda, Rome or General Cable.

2.11 Junction Boxes (thru 4-11/16")

A. Sheet Metal: To be standard type with knockouts made of hot dipped galvanized steel by Steel City, Raco, Appleton or approved equal.

B. Cast: To be type FS, FD, JB, GS or SEH as required for application.

C. Junction and Pull Boxes (larger than 4-11/16"): To be cast aluminum for all below grade exterior use and where shown all other shall be oil tight, JIC boxes not less than 16 gauge. Hoffman type "CH" Boxes.

2.12 Gutters

A. Up to and including 8" x 8" shall be a standard manufacturer's item as manufactured by Square D, ITE or B & C Company. Special gutters shall be made of code grade galvanized sheet steel with hinged covers having approved fastening devices. At each location shown for gutters, install a wood backboard not less than 3/4" thick, paint 2 coats of gray enamel, mount all equipment thereon. Conductors serving a gutter shall be extended without reduction in size for the entire length of the gutter. Tap-offs to the switches and other items serviced by the gutter shall be made with Penn-Union and Anderson compression connectors for aluminum conductors. Properly tape and insulate.

2.13 Outlet Boxes

A. Standard type with knockouts made of hot dipped galvanized steel. Ceiling outlet boxes shall be 4" octagon 1-1/2" deep or larger if required due to number of wires.

B. Boxes shall be provided with approved 3/8" fixture studs where required. Except when located in exposed concrete block switch and receptacles boxes shall be 4" square for single gang installation. Appropriate gang boxes shall be used for mounting ganged switches. Use Raco square block boxes for exposed block walls. By Steel City, Raco, National or Appleton.

2.14 Safety Switches

A. Furnish and install safety switches as indicated on the drawings. Switch to be NEMA Heavy Duty type HD and Underwriters' Laboratories listed. Safety switches to be G.E., Cutler Hammer, Sylvania or Square D Heavy Duty type.

B. Appropriately identify each safety switch by engraving micarta name plate.

2.15 Fuses

A. Branch feeder fuses to be Bussman Manufacturing Company dual element and fusetron. Main switch fuses to be Bussman Manufacturing Company dual Hi-Cap. Fuses to be used only where indicated on drawings. Equals by Littel Fuse accepted.

2.16 Manual Motor Switches

A. Thermal overload protection to be provided for single phase motors by manual switches with overload units rated as required by specific motor to be served. Manufactured by Cutler Hammer or Square D with NEMA Type 1 enclosure.

2.17 Wiring Devices

A. Switches shall be A.C. type as made by Hubbell, P & S, Sierra, Bryant, Slater or Arrow Hart as shown on the drawings.

B. Receptacles shall be Hubbell, Bryant, P & S, Sierra, Slater or Arrow Hart as shown on the drawings.

C. Wiring devices shall be gray with stainless steel plates, beige with brass, ivory with ivory bakelite, brown and brown bakelite.

2.18 Special Purpose Receptacles

A. Special purpose receptacles (other than 120V, 20A) shall be complete with a matching cord grip cap of the same manufacturer. See plans for special receptacles required in various locations.

2.19 Floor Outlets

A. Floor outlets shall be an adjustable, galvanized floor box finished with accessories as required for a complete installation for power or communications. Except as identified otherwise on the plans, use Type "A" outlets as follows:

1. Type "A" Outlet: Power outlets shall be Hubbell #2429 floor box finished with #S-2425 brass plate, #SC-3091 service fitting, receptacle and required accessories. Signal outlets shall be the same except #SC-3090 service fitting.

2. Type "B" Outlet: Power outlets shall be Hubbell #2429 floor box finished with #S-3825 brass plate and complete with duplex receptacle and required accessories. Signal outlets shall be the same, less receptacle and with #S-2425 plate and #S-3086 nozzle furnished to the Owner.

3. Type "C" Outlet: Power outlets shall be Hubbell #B-2529 floor box furnished with #S-3042 carpet flange and #S-3040 service fitting with duplex receptacle. Signal outlets shall be the same, except with #S-3041 service fitting.

B. Where equipment is to be connected above floor level, delete service fitting and nipple or flex to connection from threaded brass floor plate.

2.20 Finishes

A. All electrical items (device and telephone plates, junction, floor outlets, under-floor duct junctions, outlets, and other miscellaneous items) to match finish of building hardware in area installed. Unfinished areas with exposed conduit, shall have surface mounted boxes, gray switches and outlets, galvanized metal plates with beveled edges. All outlets to be gray with stainless steel plates.

2.21 Fixtures

A. Fixtures shall be furnished as shown in fixture schedule on drawings. It shall be specifically the responsibility of this Contractor to verify exact type ceiling and recessing depth of all recessed fixtures, prior to any purchasing of fixtures. Stems shall be approved ball aligner type swivel 30 degrees from vertical and swivel below canopy. Paint stems same color as fixture trim. Stems in unfinished areas to be unpainted conduit.

2.22 Guarantee And Warranty - Lamps

A. The guarantee and warranty shall apply to lamps as follows:

1. LED Fixtures: Per manufacturer's warranty period for LED driver.

B. Guarantees shall begin from date of final acceptance.

2.23 Lighting and Receptacle Panelboards

A. Furnish and install circuit breaker lighting panelboards as indicated in the panelboard schedule and where shown on the plans. Panelboards shall be equipped with thermal-magnetic molded case circuit breakers with frame and trip ratings as shown on the schedule.

B. Circuit breakers shall be Square D type QOB (bolt-on) thermal-magnetic, molded case circuit breakers. Breakers shall be 1, 2 or 3-pole with an integral crossbar to assure simultaneous opening of all poles in multipole circuit breakers. Breakers shall have an overcenter, trip-free, toggle-type operating mechanism with quick-make, quick-break action and positive handle indication. Handles shall have "ON", "OFF" and "TRIPPED" positions. In addition, trip indication shall include a VISI-TRIP indicator appearing in the window of the breaker case. Bolt-on (NQOB) circuit breakers shall be able to be installed in the panelboard without requiring additional mounting hardware. Circuit breakers shall be UL listed in accordance with UL Standard 489 and shall be rated 240 volts ac maximum with continuous current ratings as noted on the plans. Interrupting ratings shall be 65,000 rms symmetrical amperes maximum at 240 volts ac maximum. Single pole, 15 and 20 ampere circuit breakers intended to switch fluorescent lighting loads on a regular basis shall carry the SWD marking.

C. Panelboard bus structure and main lugs or main circuit breaker shall have current ratings as shown on the panelboard schedule. Such ratings shall be established by heat rise tests, conducted in accordance with UL Standard 67. Bus structure shall be insulated. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the "distributed phase" or phase sequence type and shall accept bolt-on (NQOB) circuit breakers. All current carrying parts of the bus structure shall be plated.

D. The panelboard bus assembly shall be enclosed in a steel cabinet. The rigidity and gauge of steel to be as specified in UL Standard 50 for cabinets. Wiring gutter space shall be in accordance with UL Standard 67 for panelboards. The box shall be fabricated from galvanized steel or equivalent rust resistant steel. Each front shall include a door and have a flush, cylinder tumbler-type lock with catch and spring-loaded stainless steel door pull. All panelboard locks shall be keyed alike. Fronts shall have adjustable indicating trim clamps which shall be completely concealed when the doors are closed. Doors shall be mounted with completely concealed steel hinges. Fronts shall not be removable with door in the locked position. Each front shall be furnished with a "hinged trim" accessory. Column width fronts shall have exposed hinges and be screw cover type. A circuit directory frame and card with a clear plastic covering shall be provided on the inside of the door.

E. Each panelboard, as a complete unit, shall have a short circuit current rating equal to or greater than the integrated equipment rating shown on the panelboard schedule or on the plans. This rating shall be established by testing with the overcurrent devices mounted in the panelboard. The short circuit tests on the overcurrent devices and on the panelboard structure shall be made simultaneously by connecting the fault to each overcurrent device with the panelboard connected to its rated voltage source. Method of testing shall be per Underwriters Laboratories Standard UL 67. The source shall be capable of supplying specified panelboard short circuit current or greater. Testing of panelboard overcurrent devices for short circuit rating only while individually mounted is not acceptable. Also, testing of the bus structure by applying a fixed fault to the bus structure alone is not acceptable. Panelboards shall be marked with their maximum short circuit current rating at the supply voltage and shall be UL listed.

F. Panelboards shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories and bear the UL label. When required, panelboards shall be suitable for use as service equipment. Panelboards shall be by Square D, General Electric, Eaton (Cutler Hammer), or Siemens.

2.24 Distribution And Power Panels

A. Furnish and install distribution and power panelboards as indicated in the panelboard schedule and where shown on the plans. Panelboards shall be deadfront, safety type equipped with thermal-magnetic, molded case circuit breakers with trip ratings as indicated on the schedule.

B. Panelboard bus structure and main lugs or main breaker shall have current rating as indicated on the panelboard schedule. Ratings to be established by heat rise tests conducted according to UL Standard UL67.

C. Circuit breakers shall be equipped with individually insulated, braced and protected connectors. The front faces of all circuit breakers shall be flush with each other. Permanent circuit identification to be on each breaker. Tripped indication shall be clearly shown by breaker handle taking a position between ON and OFF. Provisions for additional breakers shall be such that no additional connectors will be required to add breakers.

D. Panelboard assembly shall be enclosed in a steel cabinet. The rigidity and gauge of steel to be as specified in UL Standards. The size of wiring gutters to be in accordance with UL Standards. Cabinets to be equipped with spring latch and tumbler-lock on door trim. Doors over 48" long shall be equipped with three point latch and vault lock. All locks to be keyed alike. End walls shall be removable. Front locks shall be code gauge, full finished steel with rust-inhibiting primer and baked enamel finish. Each front shall be furnished with a "hinged trim" accessory. A circuit directory frame and card with clear plastic covering shall be provided on the inside of the door. The directory shall be typed to identify the load fed by each circuit. Furnish an engraved micarta plate on front of panel with panel name and rating.

E. The panelboard interior assembly to be deadfront with panelboard front removed. Main lugs or main breaker shall be barriered on five sides. The barrier in front of the main lugs to be hinged to fixed part of the interior. The end of the bus structure opposite the mains shall be barriered.

F. Panelboards to be listed by Underwriters' Laboratory and bear UL label. When required, panelboards to be suitable for use as Service Equipment. Panelboards to be by Square D, General Electric, Eaton (Cutler Hammer), or Siemens.

G. When utilized as Service Entrance Equipment, this panelboard shall be equipped with built-in surge protection.

2.25 Fire Alarm System

A. General

1. The contractor shall furnish and install a complete low voltage, automatic and manual addressable fire alarm system, as specified herein and indicated on the drawings. The system shall include a central control panel, power supply, signal initiating devices, annunciator, remote station equipment, audible and visual alarm devices, provisions for connections to municipal fire circuits, a conduit and wiring system, all necessary devices required to provide a complete operating system.

2. The system shall comply with the applicable provisions of the current National Fire Protection Association Standard Number 72, and meet all requirements of the local authorities having jurisdiction. All equipment and devices shall be listed by the Underwriters' Laboratories, Incorporated or approved by the Factory Mutual Laboratories.

3. To establish the type and quality of system desired, the equipment specified is that of Notifier Company. No deviation will be considered unless submittals are received and approved, in writing, not less than ten (10) days prior to bid date. Simplex and Edwards are approved equals.

B. Control Panel

1. Notifier Model NFS-320 with receiving and alarm zones per plans and battery standby power, shall provide for the connection of alarm circuits as indicated and shall include functions as follows:

   a. Detect the operation of any signal initiating device.

   b. Indicate on LCD display the device(s) alarming.

   c. Operate all alarm and auxiliary devices.

2. The Control Panel shall include the following features:

   a. A green pilot lamp shall normally be on, indicating that the system is receiving power from the building service supply. A failure of the building service supply shall cause the lamp to go out.

   b. A trouble lamp and trouble buzzer, operating together, shall signal any trouble condition. Failure of the building service supply, disarrangement in system wiring, or alarm condition shall cause that trouble lamp to come on and trouble buzzer to sound. A self-restoring silencing switch shall be provided to silence the trouble buzzer, which shall be so arranged that the trouble lamp will remain on until the system is restored to normal.

   c. All alarm signals shall be automatically locked in at the Control Panel until the operated device is returned to it's normal condition, and the Panel is manually reset. A switch shall be provided on the Control Panel for silencing the alarm devices. The manual reset switch and the alarm silencing switch shall be of the self-restoring type, which cannot be left in an abnormal position.

d. Each signal initiating circuit and each alarm circuit shall be represented on the Control Panel by an amber trouble lamp and a red alarm lamp. The lamps for each circuit shall be identified by a lettered name plate showing the circuit number and/or zone designation. Circuit trouble shall be indicated by the amber trouble lamp lighting. An alarm shall be indicated by both the amber trouble lamp and the red alarm lamp lighting. Audible trouble and alarm devices shall function as herein before specified.

e. Each circuit shall include individual supervisory and alarm relays, and shall be so arranged that a fault condition in any circuit, or group of circuits, will not affect the proper operation of any other circuit.

Provide Transient Voltage Surge Suppression at FACP, for both the incoming power supply and the outgoing connection to the remote station receiving unit.

C. Power Supply

1. Shall be 24 volt D.C., filtered and regulated, and shall provide sufficient power for all system functions.

2. The fire alarm system main power supply shall operate from 120 volt A.C. This connection shall be made in conduit or cable in accordance with local and national codes. Separate over-current protection shall be provided, marked "FIRE ALARM".

3. The 120 volt A.C. main power shall be converted to low-voltage direct current for system operation. The system shall operate on 24 volts D.C. with trickle charged batteries provided as an emergency source of supply for operating the system in the event of the interruption of main power. A changeover relay in the Control Panel shall transfer to standby power automatically upon main power failure and automatically reconnect to main power upon restoration.

D. Fire Alarm Pull Stations

Shall be Notifier Type LNG-1 flush mounted with MMX-101 monitor module. Stations with two sets of contacts will not be acceptable.

E. Smoke Detectors

Notifier Model SDX-551 photoelectric smoke detector, dual chamber design shall be installed where shown on plans.

Type DHX-501 Duct Housing with SDX-551 photoelectric detector, sampling tubes and CMX-2 shutdown relay shall be installed in air-handling system duct work where shown on plans. Optional feature for actuation of contact closure for fan shut-down and/or damper closure on alarm shall be provided in Control Panel. Remote indicator shall be Notifier RA-400.

Contractor shall wire System such that if the System goes into alarm (any zone), all HVAC units will be shut down.

F. Heat Detectors

Model FDX-551 heat detectors, combination fixed temperature and rate of rise, 135 degree F or 190 degree F (Model HD-604 with MMX-101), shall be installed where shown on the plans.

G. Signaling Devices

Notifier Model SHG24-1575WR Combination Horn-Strobe unit shall be installed where shown on plans. Notifier Model GXS-4-1575WR Strobe Unit shall be installed where shown on plans. Notifier Model SPK4-24-1575 combination Speaker-Stobe shall be installed where indicated on the plan. All Horn-Strobe units shall meet ADA requirements. Make separate connections to horns and to strobes to permit strobes to operate after system is silenced.

H. Annunciator

Notifier Series LCD-80 Annunciator, flush mounted, shall provide for active zones as required on plans and shall be installed where shown on plans. Designated standard options shall be incorporated in the unit.

Contractor shall install one twisted shielded pair (16 AWG), plus 2#14 THHN, together in 3/4" conduit from Annunciator to FACP.

I. Remote Station Receiving Panel

1. Terminals and other necessary facilities shall be provided in the Control Panel to permit automatic transmission of trouble and alarm signals over leased or private owned telephone cable to a Remote Station Receiving Panel located in the fire, police, or other continuously manned facility, so designated for response to fire emergency.

2. Receiving equipment compatible with existing system, if applicable, shall be installed under this contract. Install Notifier 911A Digital Communicator.

3. The contractor shall coordinate requirements with telephone company and cognizant municipal fire officials to assure a complete operating system performing all functions specified and shall so attest by written certification to the architect prior to acceptance of building for occupancy.

J. Wiring

1. All wiring shall be in accordance with the NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE and the local code having jurisdiction. Unless otherwise specified, minimum wire size shall be 12 gauge for A.C. and power supply connections, 14 gauge for audible alarm and auxiliary circuits, and 14 gauge for signal initiating circuits. Typical diagrams shall be provide for devices and power wiring.

2. Wiring shall be run in conduit. In general the wiring shall consist of:

From the Control Panel.

a. West Penn No. 995 shielded twisted pair common to all Fire Alarm Stations or Detectors.

b. 4#14 wires common to each circuit of Fire Alarm Signals.

K. Certified Fire Alarm Contractor

1. The Certified Fire Alarm Act requires that the company installing the fire alarm system must be licensed as a Certified Fire Alarm Contractor. The contractor must have a NICET Level III Technician in a position of responsibility, and the license must be issued in the name of the certificate holder and the contractor. The Certified Fire Alarm Act also requires that technicians working for the Certified Contractor must hold a current NICET Level II, or equivalent, certification. Contractors wishing to bid this project will be required to show evidence at the pre-bid conference that he/she meets the certification requirements of the Certified Fire Alarm Act and holds a permit/license issued by the State Fire Marshall.

L. Testing, Guarantee And Service

1. A Factory trained representative of the manufacturer shall supervise final testing of the system and it shall be subject to the approval and acceptance of the responsible engineer. On completion of the acceptance tests, the Owner or his representative shall be instructed in the operation and testing of the system. The Owner shall be provided with a written verification of this inspection and certification.

2. The Fire Alarm system shall be free from defects in workmanship and materials, under normal use and service, for a period of one year from date of acceptance or beneficial occupancy; whichever earlier. Any equipment shown to be defective in workmanship or material shall be repaired, replaced, or adjusted free of charge.

3. The equipment manufacturer shall be represented by a service organization, and the name of this organization shall be furnished to the Architect and Owner. The service organization shall furnish, gratis to the Owner, a one year maintenance and inspection Contract, effective from the date of final acceptance. The contract shall provide for four inspections during the contract year.

2.26 Computer Cabling System

A. General

1. All level 6A cable, data outlet faceplates and jacks, patch panels, MDF frame, outlet boxes, conduit, cable support hardware, and all other hardware as required to complete the installation described in these specifications shall be supplied and installed by this contractor.

2. All terminations are to be made by the contractor.

3. To be qualified to bid on this project, the contractor shall have successfully completed a minimum of five (5) projects for installation of fiber optic cable and a minimum of ten (10) projects for installation of Category 6a unshielded twisted pair cable.

B. Data Cabling System

1. The cabling system shall allow the owner to transmit up to speeds of 100 Mbs.

C. Data Outlet and Cabling System (Category 6A UTP)

1. Cable Installation

a. All cables shall be independently supported throughout the entire project by J-hooks installed on 4'-0" centers.

b. Cables shall be routed in groups of similar types. (i.e. data outlet cables grouped together, fiber optic cables grouped together, etc.)

c. Cables shall be routed in accordance with EIA TIA 568B standard.

d. The BICSI Methods Manual is to also be used as a guide for cable installations.

e. Horizontal cabling routed above ceilings shall be supported using the following methods.

(1) Cables supported on J-hooks designed specifically for this purpose. Support J-hooks from structure with threaded rod. Hang J-hooks approximately two feet above the lay-in ceiling.

(2) Cables independently supported using cabling clips attached to the ceiling structure or slab.

f. All cable shall be neatly routed above the lay-in ceiling along one side of the corridor. Branch out across the corridors as necessary to serve the classrooms and offices. Cabling shall be routed in a manner which will allow the owner to maintain access to the cables, electrical systems and HVAC equipment above the ceiling. Maintainability of all systems above the ceiling is critical.

g. All cables shall be bundled and tie wrapped together. Tie wrapping shall occur on four foot intervals throughout the space. Tie wraps should not bite into the cable, but should form loosely around the cables as not to depress the cable.

h. Cables above the corridor ceiling shall be supported using wall mounted J-hooks equal to Caddy CAT32 with any necessary attachment hardware.

i. Cables shall be routed into conduits stubbed up above the ceiling from each outlet (bushing on end of conduit). Cabling shall be routed in conduit above non-accessible ceilings.

j. All cables being pulled shall not exceed the manufacturers recommendations for pulling tensions.

k. All cables shall not exceed the manufacturers recommendations for minimum bending radius upon pulling and completed installation.

l. All cables shall pass acceptable test requirements and levels as detailed in Section 2.35(F) of these specifications. Contractor to remedy any cabling problems or defects in order to pass or comply with testing. This includes terminations and the re-pull of new cable as required at no additional cost to the owner.

m. Cables shall not be spliced.

n. Ends of cables shall be terminated by the contractor on both ends unless otherwise noted.

o. Do not damage the outside jacket sheath of any cable.

p. Provide proper temporary protection of cable after pulling is complete before final dressing and terminations are complete. Do not leave cable lying on floor. Bundle and tie wrap up off of the floor.

q. Provide labeling for all cables.

r. Provide 12" wide ladder style tray with 1-2" side rails and 9" rung spacing in the MDF and IDF rooms.

s. Contractor shall insure that cabling is a minimum of 5" away from all light fixtures.

t. Contractor shall install three (3) 1" sleeves with bushings in walls for routing cables to classrooms and offices. Install sleeves above the ceiling, directly above the door to the classroom or office. Install two (2) 4" sleeves with bushings for each IDF and MDF. Firestop all firewall penetrations.

u. When cables turn down below ceiling at each IDF and MDF, contractor shall install sleeves through the lay-in ceiling (bushing on each end). Hole(s) through ceiling tile for sleeve(s) shall be cut to the exact size of the sleeve.

v. Install a J-hook directly above the drop to every outlet. Bundle and tie wrap up 5' of slack cable prior to entering the wall.

2. Cable Terminations

a. Terminations shall be made in accordance with EIA TIA 568B standard.

b. Terminations shall be RJ45 type.

c. Route individual four pair category 6A cable to the backside of each patch panel and punch down onto a port. Label each port on the front and rear of each panel.

d. Maintain twists of each pair to the punch down point. Do not strip more than one-half inch of insulation from the cable at termination points.

3. Outlets

a. Install outlets per manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

b. Install and terminate all UTP cabling at each outlet as per manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

c. Provide an outlet label on each cover plate and inside each wall box.

d. Leave at least 12" of slack cable at each outlet.

D. Labeling

1. General

a. All labels shall be vinyl.

b. All labels shall have an adhesive backing for permanent attachment.

c. All labels shall be of sufficient size. Minimum size shall be 12" W x 3/16" H for outlets, outlet cables and patch panels.

2. Installation

a. Install labels straight.

b. Install labels every 20' along cable, at locations previously specified and as follows:

(1) Outlet faceplates.

(2) Inside of outlet box.

(3) Outlet cable inside box.

(4) Outlet cable in ceiling above outlet.

(5) Outlet cable at rear of patch panel.

(6) Fiber optic cable at patch panels.

3. Text Size and Information

a. Text shall be as large and bold as possible.

b. All outlets and outlet cables shall contain the outlet number, final room number, IDF number and patch panel number.

E. System Testing and Certification

1. General

a. The following cabling systems shall be tested after installation is fully completed.

(1) Data outlet cabling from each outlet to the patch panel port, including patch cables.

b. Testing shall follow EIA TIA 568, TSB 36 and TSB 40 standards.

2. Category 6A Cable Testing

a. Cable testing shall be performed with a Micro-Test Pentascanner Plus or equivalent test unit. Test unit shall be capable of providing a Level 2 accuracy test and have a category 6A printout.

b. Each outlet/cable shall be tested and certified. Each pair of the end to end system shall be tested. End to end is from the outlet RJ 45 port through the RJ45 port at the Category 6A data patch panel. A 10' patch cable shall be used at the patch panel end and a 3' patch cable shall be used at the outlet end so that the outlet, outlet termination, cable, patch panel termination, patch cables and patch panel port can be seen in the test.

c. Test results shall be positive and favorable. End to end attenuation loss and near end cross talk shall meet or exceed category 6A, EIA/TIA 568, TSB 36 requirements. Those requirements are:

Frequency MHZ	Next Loss Worst Pair dB @ m (1000 ft) Category 6A	Maximum Attenuation Loss Worst Pair dB/m (1000 ft) Category 6A
1.0	62	63
4.0	53	13
8.0	48	18
10.0	47	20
16.0	44	25
20.0	42	28
25	41	32
31.25	40	36
62.5	35	52
100	32	67

d. If a problem or failed test occurs, the contractor shall evaluate and remedy the problem. After a problem has been remedied, the contractor shall re-test the circuit and analyze test results. The contractor shall continue this process until the cable passes all tests.

e. Each outlet/cable test shall include:

(1) Overall cable length
(2) System continuity
(3) Proper connectivity
(4) Open pairs
(5) Short circuits
(6) Reversed pairs
(7) EMI noise induction

(8) Damaged cable
(9) Stretched, chinked or crimped cable
(10) Attenuation loss in dB
(11) Near end cross talk in dB

f. Provide the owner with three (3) copies of the test results and certification for all cables.

F. Products

1. Category 6A Cable

Category 6A cable shall be 4 pair, 24 AWG, UTP, with any color as manufactured by 3 Com.

2. MDF Racks

MDF racks shall be 7' high, 19" wide, aluminum and floor mounted as manufactured by Chatsworth. Install two (2) racks for the MDF.

3. Category 6A Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be 24 or 48 ports, as necessary, wired 7568B as manufactured by 3 Com. Provide and install quantity necessary to terminate all cables.

4. RJ45 Jacks

RJ45 jacks (568B) shall be as manufactured by 3 Com.

5. Data Outlet Faceplates

Data outlet faceplates shall be gray in color as manufactured by 3 Com.

6. Ladder Tray

Ladder tray shall be 12" wide, 1-1/2" side rails, 9" rung spacing and gray in color as manufactured by 3 Com.

7. Vertical Cable Management Rails

Cable management rails shall be 6' high, 6" wide with rungs on front and rear and shall be as manufactured by 3 Com.

8. Rack Mounted Plugmold

Plugmold shall be 6' long with 12 outlets, each on 5.25" centers, and a 15" cord. Plugmold shall be as manufactured by Wiremold (Part No. UL2062BD).

3.0 EXECUTION

3.1 Workmanship

A. All work shall be executed in workmanlike manner and present a neat and mechanical appearance upon completion.

B. Balance load as equally as practical on services and all feeders, circuits, and panel busses. All wiring in panelboards shall be laced and looped in a workmanlike manner.

C. Upon completion of work, test entire wiring system and show to be perfect working order in accordance with intent of specifications and drawings. This Contractor to have all systems ready for operation and electrician available to assist in removal of panel fronts, etc., to permit inspection as required.

D. All work shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code and the rules and regulations of the local bodies having jurisdiction.

3.2 Excavation Cutting and Patching

A. Provide cutting and patching required for this section of work under supervision of the General Contractor. Coordinate with other trades as work progresses so cutting and patching will be minimal.

3.3 Sleeves, Inserts, and Supports

A. Provide and install No. 16 gauge galvanized steel or iron sleeves in all walls, floors, ceilings, and partitions. Sleeves shall have not more than 1/2" clearance around pipes and insulation.

B. Contractor shall furnish to other trades all sleeves, insert, anchors and other required items which are to be built in by trades for the securing of all hangers or other supports by the Contractor.

C. Contractor shall assume all responsibility for the placing and size of all sleeves, inserts, etc., and either directly supervise or give explicit instructions for installation.

D. Seal all conduits through floor, smoke or fire walls and sound barrier walls. All such penetrations shall be made with an Underwriters' Laboratories firestop assembly. Through floor conduit shall be sealed water tight.

E. Furnish and install steel angles and channels as required for mounting and bracing heavy equipment, and conduits. Steel shall be securely bolted or welded to structure and equipment bolted to steel framework. Obtain approval of Architect prior to welding.

3.4 Roof Penetrations

A. Furnish roof flashing for all equipment installed under this section that penetrates through the roof. Galvanized sheet, 24 gauge with base extending 6" beyond pipe.

3.5 Grounding

A. All equipment shall be grounded and bonded in accordance with local regulations and National Electrical Code. Ground main service to code size cold water pipe and driven ground rod, maximum of 2 driven rods. All conduits entering a free standing switchboard or motor control center shall be bonded together with approved grounding lugs and bare copper wire.

B. Interior metal water piping shall be bonded to the system ground as outlined in NEC Section 250-80.

C. This Contractor shall bond all metal air ducts to the respective unit grounding conductor. Install additional bonding jumpers at joints, flexible sections, etc., to insure that entire duct system is bonded.

3.6 Conduit Installation

A. Where rigid conduits enter boxes secure in place by approved lock nuts and bushings. Where E.M.T. enters boxes secure in place with approved insulated fittings. Conduit ends shall be carefully plugged during construction.

B. Use of running threads is absolutely prohibited. Conduits shall be joined with approved conduit couplings.

C. Install conduit runs to avoid proximity to steam or hot water pipes. In no place shall a conduit be run within 3" of such pipes except where crossings are unavoidable, then conduit shall be kept at least 1" from the covering of the pipe crossed.

D. Before installing raceways for motors and fixed appliances, check locations of motors and appliance connections. Locate and arrange raceways appropriately.

E. Provide flexible conduit connections to all motors and/or any equipment which has moving or vibrating parts. Sealtite flexible conduit shall be used in all cases where exposed to moisture and in mechanical equipment rooms.

F. Exposed conduit runs shall be parallel and/or at right angles to building walls and/or partitions.

G. Where conduit crosses a structural expansion joint, an approved conduit expansion fitting will be installed.

H. Leave aluminum pull wire in all empty conduit.

I. Conduit shall be cut square and the ends reamed after threading.

J. Fasten conduit securely in place by means of approved conduit clamps, hangers, supports, and fastening. Arrangement and method of fastening all conduits subject to Architect's direction and approval.

K. Apply two (2) coats of asphaltum paints to all underground rigid conduit. Carefully retouch any breaks in paint and allow to dry before covering. Leave exposed until after Architect's inspection.

L. Conduits shall be sized in accordance with National Electrical Code as amended to date, except when the size is shown larger on the drawings.

M. Conduit with an external diameter larger than 1/3 the thickness of the slab shall not be placed in the slab. Conduit in the slab shall not be spaced closer than 3 diameters on center. No conduit in porous fill.

N. E.M.T. may be used where concealed in ceiling or walls where there is no danger of mechanical injury. Rigid conduit shall be used , where embedded in concrete, areas exposed to moisture and danger of mechanical injury, in hazardous areas, and for feeders and motor circuits. PVC shall be allowed for branch circuit conduits installed in floor slab (rigid steel 90's).

3.7 Wire and Cable Installation

A. No conductor shall be smaller than #12 except where so designated on the drawings or hereinafter specified.

B. Joints and splices on wire shall be made with solderless connectors, and covered so that insulation is equal to conductor insulation. Wire nuts not permitted.

C. Multi-wire lighting branches shall be used as indicated.

D. No splices shall be pulled into conduit.

E. Both conductors and conduits shall be continuous from outlet to outlet.

F. No conductor shall be pulled until conduit is cleaned of all foreign matter.

G. In installing parallel conductors, it is mandatory that all conductors making up the feeder be exactly the same length, the same size and type of conductor with the same insulation. Each group of conductors making up a phase or neutral must be bonded together at both ends in an approved manner.

3.8 Feeder Designation

A. Non-ferrous identifying tags or pressure sensitive labels shall be fastened securely to all cables, feeders and power circuits in vaults, pull boxes, manholes, switchgear and at termination of cables. Tags or labels shall be stamped or printed to correspond with markings on drawings so that feeder or cable number or phase can be readily identified.

3.9 Circuits and Branch Circuits

A. Outlets shall be connected to branch circuits as indicated on drawings by circuit number adjacent to outlet symbols, and no more outlets than are indicated shall be connected to a circuit.

3.10 Wire Joints

A. On copper wire larger than #12 joints shall be made with solderless connectors and covered with Scotch #33 Electrical Tape so that insulation is equal to conductor insulation. Connectors by Penn-Union or Anderson.

B. #12 and smaller wire joints shall be made with T & B Sta-Kon wire joints, complete with insulating caps, Ideal Wing nuts, or Buchannan Electrical Products Series 2000 pressure connectors complete with nylon snap-on insulators.

C. Joints on aluminum cable #0 and larger shall be made with compression lugs and bolted to terminals using stainless steel bolts and Belleville washers. Torque to 50 to 60 foot pound or torque with torque wrench. Aluminum cable and joints shall be used only where indicated on drawings. Connectors by Penn-Union or Anderson. Connection to panelboard by Burndy Connector and stud.

3.11 Outlet Boxes Installation

A. Outlet boxes shall be securely fastened.

B. Surface Fixture outlet boxes shall be set so edge of cover comes flush with finished surface.

C. There shall be no more knockouts opened in any outlet box than are actually required.

D. Boxes shall be sealed during construction. Protect interiors (including panel cans) from paint and mortar.

E. Unless otherwise shown, outlets shall be located as follows: centerline of boxes shall be following distance above the finished floor:

Receptacles General	1'4" - Centerline
Receptacles Over Counters	3'8" - Centerline
Telephone Outlets General	1'4" - Centerline
Wall Telephone Outlets	4'0" - Centerline
General Clock Outlets	7'6" - Centerline
Switches General	4'0" - Top
Fire Alarm Pulls	4'0" - Top
Fire Alarm Signals	6'8" - Bottom
Bells	6'8" - Centerline
T V & Computer Outlets	1'4" - Centerline

F. Symbols on drawings and mounting heights as indicated on drawings and in specifications are approximate only. The exact locations and mounting heights must be determined on the job and it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate with all trades to secure correct installation, i.e., over counter in or above back splashes, in stud walls, and other specific construction features. Mount all receptacles vertical. In block walls (exposed), use nearest joint as approved by Architect.

3.12 Fixture Installation

A. Support of all fixture shall be responsibility of this Contractor. Fixtures shall be supported independent of ceiling from structure members of building. Contractor shall submit typical hanging detail to Architect/Engineer before installing any fixtures. All grid fixtures shall be wired by flex individually to junction and not wired fixture to fixture.

B. Fixture conductors shall be connected by soldering and tying or by approved connectors.

C. All stems on fluorescent fixtures shall be installed as follows: except fixtures with slide grip hangers first and last stem in row in first knockout from end of fixture. One stem shall be installed between each two fixtures, stem shall center joint where fixtures join, and attach by use of "joining plates". All fixtures in continuous rows other than recessed grid type shall be connected by nipples with lock nuts and bushings.

D. Thoroughly clean all fixture lens and reflectors immediately prior to the final inspection.

3.13 Installation of Motors, Electric Heaters, and Controls

A. Provide feeders and make connections for motors, electric heating units and controls.

B. An approved H.P. rated safety switch shall be provided within sight of each motor and each heating unit. Provide fused switches where branch circuit fuses are not sized for overload protection. Weatherproof switches are to be used where switches are located outdoors. Safety switches shall be as manufactured by G.E., Square D, or Cutler Hammer.

C. Manual motor starters with thermal overload protection may be used in lieu of safety switches for motors under 1/2 H.P. Manufacturers shall be same as above.

D. The heating and air conditioning contractor shall furnish all motor starters.

E. The temperature control contractor shall furnish and install all low and line voltage wiring necessary for the temperature control systems and interlocking with air handling units, cabinet unit heaters.

F. The electrical contractor shall install all motor starters, except for factory mounted. He will furnish wire and disconnect switches. He will furnish and install all power wiring from the power panels on packaged equipment. He will not furnish nor install any low and line voltage wiring necessary for the temperature control system and interlocking with air handling units, or cabinet unit heaters.

3.14 Fire Alarm Installation

A. All wiring shall be in accordance with Local and National Codes and Article 210 of the National Board of Fire Underwriters Standard Number 72. Unless otherwise specified, minimum wire size shall be 12 gauge for A.C. and power supply connections, 14 gauge for audible alarm circuits and 14 gauge for signal initiating circuits, or wire size as indicated on drawings.

B. Wiring shall be run in conduit. In general, the wiring from the Control Panel shall consist of:

1. West Penn No. 995 shielded twisted pair common to all Fire Alarm stations or Detectors.

2. 4#14 wires common to each circuit of Fire Alarm Signals.

C. A factory trained representative for the manufacturer shall supervise the final testing of the system and it shall be subject to the approval and acceptance of the responsible engineer. On completing of the acceptance tests, the Owner or his representative shall be instructed in the operation and testing of the system.

END OF SECTION 16000

PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE CHECK-LIST

Project: **Additions and Alterations to Homer Smiles Stadium**

Funding: **Local**

Location: **TBD**

Date/Time: **TBD**

DCM Insp:

Please note that all items listed below may not be applicable to this project.

1. **Introductions / Sign In**

2. **Owner's Comments**

3. **Preface / Pass Along To Others**

4. **General Contractor's Team Members (contact information)**

   Project Manager: _____

   Superintendent: _____

5. **Verify all alternates accepted.**

6. **E-Verify. Alabama Immigration Law. Be sure that all subcontractors comply with E-Verify requirements.**

7. **List of Sub-Contractors, submit for approval.**
   A Complete list of sub-contractors must be submitted and approved by the Architect and Owner prior to any work commencing. Contractor cannot replace subs unless approved by the Architect and Owner (GCS 41)

8. **Cost Breakdown and Progress schedule.**
   Cost breakdown and progress schedule must be submitted and approved on proper state forms prior to first pay request. **GC is required to provide an updated progress schedule at each OAC.**

   Start: Completion Date: Days:

9. **Method of approving monthly pay request.**
   Due by the 25th of each month. Architect will verify, sign and forward to Owner, who will forward to DCM, if applicable.

10. **Allowances.**
    A. With the exception of quantity allowances, all allowances indicated are contingency allowances and therefore the Owner may transfer balances for other discretionary uses. Overhead and profit margins SHALL NOT BE ADDED to any amount drawn from original Allowance(s) regardless of the indicated use.

    B. Each contingency allowance shall be a "line item" on the Schedule of Values.

C. The following allowance(s) are a part of this project:

-
-

D. If applicable, note special material/equipment delivery dates associated with allowances.

-

11. Change Orders Requests. No work prior to final approval; Architect can approve in writing if emergency.

A. All changes in work are to be submitted via Change Order Request, regardless of monetary value.

B. COR's must be submitted in sequential order on GC letterhead.

C. All COR's must be broken down to the fullest degree, including breakdown of GC's cost by GC's labor, materials, subcontractor, sub-subcontractor cost and OH&P. Subcontractor and sub-subcontractor cost must be documented with copies of quotes detailing OH&P included.

D. COR's applied to allowances cannot include OH&P.

E. Credit COR's must include a minimum of 5% OH&P.

F. Upon Owner and/or Architects' approval of COR's, a revised Change Order and Allowance Usage log will be sent to GC via email.

G. GC is to maintain a COR Log and present updated copy at each OAC meeting.

H. NOTE: The following information is required for <u>ALL</u> Change Order Requests submitted:

a. Each material number shall include an invoice / quote listing unit quantities, unit price, and extended total.

b. Each labor number shall include a breakdown showing number of laborers, hours of labor worked, hourly wage, and extended total.

c. Each equipment number shall have an invoice / quote listing the hours of use, hourly rate, and extended total.

I. An official Change Order to the State <u>CANNOT</u> be prepared if all backup paperwork is not provided and accounted for.

J. This information is required for all contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors.

12. Shop Drawings.

A. Submittal Schedule must be submitted to Architect at or before Pre-Construction Conference. Correlate this submittal schedule with the listing of subcontractors and with list of materials as specified in contract documents. The submittal schedule should be in chronological order following the critical timing of the approval of submittals in accordance with the Work Progress Schedule.

B. Submit all items proposed for use in work. Do not combine submittals with requests for substitutions

C. Must bear GC's action stamp as APPROVED OR APPROVED AS NOTED. Contractor shall review and stamp approval and submit shop drawings, product data and samples far enough in advance to allow ample time for Architect review. Color selections may take longer than actual submittal approval, but in any case will not be given via phone calls. If submittals are not marked as approved by the GC, they will be returned without action.

D. Digital Copies: Provide via email to submittals@lathanassociates.com. Do not send directly to Architect. **See attached Sample.**

E. Submittal Preparation:

- **Include the following information on transmittal / email.**
  - Date
  - Project Name and Architect's Project Number.
  - Name of the General Contractor and Contact within company.
  - Subcontractor/Supplier.
- Clearly state **Number** and title of appropriate Specification Section and **Description** of Item and if applicable
  - Name of the Manufacturer.
  - Model / Style of Item

General Contractor must review and approve shop drawings and submittals prior to submitting to Architect. Allow the Architect no less than three (3) weeks for initial review. Allow more time if the Architect must delay processing to permit coordination with the sequence of construction, related specification divisions, engineers, consultants and owner's representatives. Allow no less than two (2) weeks for reprocessing.

NOTE: No extension of Contract Time and/or additional costs will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.

F. Material shall not be fabricated or work performed without approval of respective submittal.

G. GC is to maintain copies of all approved shop drawings at the site and have available for architect and/or engineers at all times.

H. GC is to maintain a Submittal Log and present updated copy log at each OAC meeting.

I. **Important:** Contractor shall perform no portion of the work for which the contract documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Data, Installer Qualifications, etc. until respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

J. **Important:** Submittals are not Contract Documents and are not used to make changes in scope of project or intent of Contract Documents, and not used to request or IMPLY substitutions or to otherwise make changes in project requirements.

K. **Important:** The only changes that can be made to the project once it is bid, is through Change Order Requests and Approvals.

L. **Important:** After receiving approved digital submittals, General Contractor is responsible for printing and delivering 2 hard copies of the approved shop drawings to the Architect within 10 days. Submittals are not considered complete until 2 copies have been received by the Architect. This may have a direct effect on pay requests or final payment.

13. CAD Files / PDF

A. This project was bid under the assumption that electronic CAD files would not be available.

B. Electronic CAD files are owned individually by each design professional according to discipline. If electronic CAD files or portions thereof are made available, be reminded that electronic CAD files can be manipulated and do not constitute the Contract Documents. The business of acquiring such files shall be between the contractor and the individual design professional. Fees may or may not be applicable. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to investigate and procure at no added expense to the Owner.

C. PDF files shall be made available to the General Contractor for use during construction.

14. Advanced notice of required inspections.

The contractor will contact the architect by e-mail at inspections@lathanassociates.com of the date the project will be ready for an inspection by the DCM Inspector: Pre-Roofing, Fire Above Ceiling, Final, and Year End. Special Inspections shall be required for all work of the Storm Shelters and the Fire Water Lines. Schedule well in advance to prevent delays.

- Inspections must be requested 14 days in advance.
- When the DCM Inspector confirms the inspection time, the Architect will send an e-mail confirming the inspection time and date.
- Cancellations of any scheduled inspection must be received in writing by e-mail no less than 48 hours prior to the schedule inspection. If an inspection is cancelled, it will be rescheduled subject to the DCM Inspector's availability.
- If an inspection is cancelled less than 48 hours prior to the schedule inspection, the re-inspection fee of$1,500 will be charged.

15. Inspection Minimum Requirements.

The following minimum requirements listed below are provided to aid the contractors and architect in determining if a project is ready for a required inspection.

- Pre-Construction Conference
  - Required Attendees: Contractor, Owner, Architect, Major Subcontractors
  - Inspection Requirements:
    - ✓ Signed construction contract
    - ✓ Verification of payment of permit fee
    - ✓ Fire Alarm Contractor's Certification (from State Fire Marshal)
    - ✓ ADEM permit, if more than 1 acre of land is disturbed

- Pre-Roofing Conference
  - Required Attendees: Contractor, Owner, Architect, Roofing Subcontractor, Roofing Manufacturer's Representative
  - Inspection Requirements:
    - ✓ Roofing submittals must be approved by the architect prior to pre-roofing conference
    - ✓ Roofing manufacturer must provide documentation that roof design and roofing materials meet code requirements for wind uplift and impact resistance
    - ✓ Copy of sample roofing warranty

- Above-Ceiling Inspections
  - Required Attendees: Contractor, Owner, Architect, MEP Engineers, Major Subcontractors, DCM Inspector
  - Inspection Requirements:
    - ✓ All work must be completed except for installation of ceiling tiles and/or hard ceilings
    - ✓ Space must be conditioned
    - ✓ Permanent power must be connected unless otherwise arranged with the DCM Inspector

- Life Safety Inspections and Final Inspections
  - Required Attendees: Contractor, Owner, Architect, Engineers, Major Subcontractors, Local Fire Marshal, DCM Inspector
  - Inspection Requirements:
    - ✓ Fire alarm certification
    - ✓ General Contractor's 5-Year Roofing Warranty (ABC Form C-9)

- ✓ General Contractor's Five Year Building Envelope
- ✓ Above ground and below ground sprinkler certifications
- ✓ Completed Certificate of Structural Engineer 's Observations for storm shelters
- ✓ Emergency and exit lighting tests
- ✓ Fire alarm must be monitored
- ✓ Elevator Inspection completed and Certificate of Operation provided by the State of Alabama Department of Labor
- ✓ Boiler/Vessels Inspection completed and Certificate of Operation provided by the State of Alabama Department of Labor
- ✓ Flush test for underground sprinkler lines (witnessed by local fire marshal, fire chief and/or DCM Inspector)
- ✓ Flush/pressure test for new and/or existing fire hydrants
- ✓ Must have clear egress/access and emergency (for first responders) access to building
- ✓ Must have ADA access completed

- Year-End Inspections
  - Required Attendees: Contractor, Owner, Architect, Engineers and /or Major subcontractors may also be required to attend
  - Inspection Requirements:
    - ✓ Owner 's list of documented warranty items

16. Above Ceiling Inspection by the Architect, Engineers and DCM Inspector.

No above ceiling work is to be done after the Above Ceiling Inspection other than correction of deficiencies noted during the inspection. (Pre-Above Ceiling Inspection)

Fire Caulking Tented fixtures Wire at Light Fixtures Debris
Temporary Lighting Penetrations Pipe Saddles
Insulation - No Kraft - Exposed Fire-Rated FSK or FRK - Type III, Class A.

17. Other inspections required before work is covered.

A. Local inspectors may require a full range of inspections on this project, footings, under-slab, etc. A wall inspection will be held before any finish paints are applied.

B. Material Testing.

18. Observation report distribution.

Architect will submit field reports promptly to the Owner, GC, DCM Inspector. Architect will fill in all blanks on the field report form.
(GCS 16 & MP 8D)

19. Record drawings, definitions of procedures.

G.C. is to keep all changes made in the field red lined daily. Cut and paste all addendums onto the plans at their respected locations. One clean set of plans is to be secured at the job trailer at all times for review by all interested parties. This set with changes could be used as the record drawings. Final pay approval is subject to receipt of these as-built drawings.

20. Project sign and other job signs.

State required sign is the only sign allowed on project.
Job trailers with contractor and/or sub-contractor names are allowed.

21. Overall phasing of project.

Superintendent is responsible to plan ahead in order to avoid delays and conflicts. GC is to advise Architect on delays of critical path items. Superintendent is to be on site at all times when any work is in progress; no exceptions (GCS 6A & B)

22. **Contractor's duty to coordinate work of separate contractor.**
Contractors employed by others for installation of data, computer and etc. (GCS 40D)

23. **Use of existing site, building and access drive.**

A. Use of existing building site for lay down is to be determined by local owner and Architect. Local owner will advise contractor on proper route to site. Material delivery times are to be made as to not interfere with the school bus schedule. Area is to be reviewed after this meeting, if necessary. Maintain traffic flow.

B. No workmen are allowed in existing building, unless prior approval is granted by the Owner and arranged by the General Contractor. There is to be no communication between workers and faculty/staff or students; through vocal, looks, stares or body language.

C. Since most projects are hard hat areas, the worker's name will be on his/her hat for identification purposes.

D. If a faculty/staff member or student is causing a problem with a worker, the worker is to report the incident to the Project Superintendent. The Superintendent should then report the incident to the Owner. Under no circumstances should the Worker try and handle the problem by him/herself.

E. There is to be no profanity on the job site.

F. School Lunchroom is off limits to workers.

G. Use of existing site, building and access drive.

H. Workmen are expected to dress appropriately. Tee-shirts are expected to be non-offensive to all parties.

I. State school properties are tobacco free areas. No smoking, chewing, or dipping of tobacco products are allowed.

J. State school properties are drug free areas. Vehicles are subject to search and seizure by law enforcement authorities.

K. Firearms are not allowed on school property. Cased, uncased, loaded, or unloaded.

24. **Use of existing toilets.**
There will be no use of existing toilets. G.C. is to provide proper number of toilets for all workers. School telephone is off limits.

25. **Coordinate any utilities supplied by the Owner / New equipment.**

A. Existing sites, normally water only.
B. Coordination - OAC /Sub Meetings
C. New equipment utilities may be different than those existing utilities that the design is based upon. Coordinate with actual equipment cut sheets submitted and approved.

26. **Coordinate outages with Owner.**
Provide as much notice as possible. Superintendent is to verify that coolers and freezers are back on line. Coordinate with key testing date, do not disrupt on-going school operations. *Roofing fumes must be minimized with afterburner.*

27. **Keeping existing exit paths open.**
Required exits are to be maintained at all times.

28. **Routine job clean up.**
Debris is to be removed daily/weekly from building and site. Do not allow dumpster to spill over. Burning of trash on site is not allowed. (GCS 48, A & C)

29. **Safety is General Contractor's responsibility.**
As a courtesy, advise the Architect if there has been a problem.

30. **Project limits.**
Defined on drawings.

31. **Building location relative to critical property line. Easements, Setbacks, etc.**
Review with Architect before starting work.

32. **Location of property lines, corners, etc.**
Review with Architect before starting work.

33. **Verify sanitary outfall before committing to floor level.**
Plumber is to advise Superintendent ASAP and Superintendent is to notify Architect if there is a problem.

34. **Procedure if bad soil is encountered.**
Contact Architect immediately.

35. **Stockpiling top soil.**
On existing sites, location is to be approved by the Architect and Owner.

36. **Protect existing trees, shrubbery, landscaping, sidewalks, curbs and etc. if intended to remain.**
GC is to leave existing site in same condition as when project started.
***If disturbing more than 1 acre, discuss ADEM requirements.*

37. **Soil compaction, type soil, lab test, etc.**
Testing Engineer is to approve compaction. Soil type is listed in the specs. For lab tests, refer to the specs. Testing disclosure.

38. **Soil Treatment.**
Soil treatment provider is to come to the site with empty tank. Use on site water. Superintendent is to witness the treatment container seals broken and mix prepared. No pre-mixed material is to be brought to the site.

39. **Surveyor to check foundation wall. Location is critical.**

40. **Ready mix plant, file delivery tickets, slump and cylinder test.**
Protect cylinders until tested. Superintendent is to have on file, at all times, the delivery tickets, slump and cylinder test results.

41. **Quality of concrete work. Concrete testing.**
Concrete is to be free of hollows and humps. Finish floor areas are to be no more than 1/8" in 10'. Review specs for slump requirements. Do not add water to concrete without approval of Geotechnical personnel.

42. **Materials Testing / Re-testing**
Retesting shall be the at the contractor's expense.

43. **Inspection before pouring concrete.**
Two (2) day notice is required before you pour footings. Architect must approve all concrete placement. Pictures are not acceptable. Prior to footing inspection, all footings will be cleaned of loose soil, debris, and water. Steel is to be properly tied and supported.

44. **What is expected of masonry work, mortar additive.**
All masonry work shall be as stated in the specs. Full head and bed bull-nose outside corners. Joints are expected on both sides of the units. Pre-formed corner tees, durowall and flashing are required. Mortar mix shall be made with same proportions everyday throughout entire project, using appropriate measuring devices. For tooling of brick or block, refer to specs. No brick or block less than a half unit is allowed at any opening. Full head weeps at 32" on center. All substandard masonry will be removed. Cull blocks; do not lay chipped blocks. Cut holes for electrical outlet boxes the proper size; caulking and oversized plates are not allowed.

45. **Problems with hollow metal (install proper fire labels).**
Do not paint fire labels. Labels will be attached; rating is to be embossed in minutes and/or hours. Specs require coating the interior of the frames. Grout frames solid.

46. **Pre-roofing conference. No roofing materials installed prior to conference.**
Contractor, manufacturer and applicable suppliers are required to be present.
Verify with DCM inspector if underlayment installation is acceptable prior to pre-roofing conference.

47. **G.C. is to have copies of all required roofing warranties in hand at the final inspection.** i.e. Manufacturers' and DCM Five Year warranty issued by the General Contractor and the Roofing Subcontractor, (which is to be dated the date of the substantial completion), or final cannot be held.

48. **Potential conflict of mechanical and electrical equipment.**
It is the responsibility of the GC to coordinate the installation of all equipment where a conflict may occur. G.C., HVAC, Plumbing and Electrical subs are to read their sections of specs. Each foreman is to sign their section on the master copy, which is kept in the job trailer.

49. **Problems with fire damper installations.**
Installation of the dampers will be as shown on the plans. All other installation procedures will be unacceptable.
   A. Fire stop material; workmen must be certified to install firestop material. Firestop system must be a UL approved assembly. (See manufactures' manual).
   B. Stencil all fire walls, both sides every 20ft.

50. **Certificate of Substantial Completion.**
Architect will provide at the final inspection, provided contractor has copies of all roof warranties and the fire alarm certification.

51. **Project Closeout Procedures / Final payment.**
   A. Warranties must be effective the Date of Substantial Completion. All warranties must identify the product covered.
   B. Operating and maintenance manuals. All training required for the MPE fields will be completed prior to the final request being released.
   C. As-built drawings.
   D. Other requirements. G.C. is to make a list of all over-stocks that are required by specs and have at final for B.O.E. signature and acceptance.
   E. Final Payment. Punch list items must be completed to the Architect and DCM Inspector's satisfaction, all close out documents must be received by the Architect, all change orders must be fully executed and Certificate of Substantial Completion must be fully executed before final payment is made. (GCS, 34A & B, MP 7 G4)

52. **Advertisement of Completion. Start ad after substantial completion.**

A. 1 week for projects valued less than $50,000.00.

B. 4 consecutive weeks for projects exceeding $50,000.00.

C. General Contractor is responsible for placement and payment of advertisement.

53. Time Extensions.
The GC can submit time extension request to the Architect on a weekly basis, with reasons for extension. Delays caused by rain, must exceed the five year average. (GCS 23).

54. Quality Control.
Urinals 17" A.F.F. Flush valves at wide side. Rigid conduit under slab. Fire strobes 80" to bottom, within 15' of exits.

55. Requests For Information (RFI'S)

A. All RFI's must be numbered and made in writing to the Architect's email **rfi@lathanassociates.com** by the General Contractor. Please include your name, company name, telephone number, and fax number so that we may respond appropriately. Verbal RFI's will not be answered. All RFI's must be in writing.

B. The Architect will not accept RFI's directly from subcontractors or vendors.

C. The Team List provided within the Specification Manual is for informational purposes only and should not be used to contact Engineers and/or Consultants directly with questions regarding the project.

D. All questions that need to be directed to an Engineer / Consultant must be routed through the Architect's office. If applicable, the Architect will contact the appropriate Engineer / Consultant for information.

E. Bids shall be based upon the official Contract Documents consisting of Plans, Specifications and Addenda. Architect assumes no responsibility for information used by Contractors outside the official Contract Documents.

F. **A RFI Log shall be kept by the Contractor and reviewed at each OAC Meeting.** It will be the contractor's responsibility to inform Architect of any outstanding RFI's in a timely manner.

56. Liquidated Damages
Liquidated damages will be strictly enforced for not reaching substantial completion by the scheduled completion date. Liquidated damages will be deducted from the General Contractors final payment.

57. Miscellaneous: